

# Open Geospatial Consortium Inc.

Date: 2010-04-07

Reference number of this document: OGC 06-121r9

Version: 2.0.0

Category: OGC<sup>®</sup> Implementation Standard

Editors: Arliss Whiteside  
Jim Greenwood

## OGC Web Services Common Standard

Copyright © 2010 Open Geospatial Consortium, Inc.  
To obtain additional rights of use, visit <http://www.opengeospatial.org/legal/>.

### Warning

This document is an OGC Standard. It is subject to change without notice.

|                    |                                                          |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Document type:     | OpenGIS <sup>®</sup> Implementation Standard             |
| Document subtype:  | Normatively referenced by other Implementation Standards |
| Document stage:    | Approved Version 2.0.0                                   |
| Document language: | English                                                  |

## License Agreement

Permission is hereby granted by the Open Geospatial Consortium, ("Licensor"), free of charge and subject to the terms set forth below, to any person obtaining a copy of this Intellectual Property and any associated documentation, to deal in the Intellectual Property without restriction (except as set forth below), including without limitation the rights to implement, use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sublicense copies of the Intellectual Property, and to permit persons to whom the Intellectual Property is furnished to do so, provided that all copyright notices on the intellectual property are retained intact and that each person to whom the Intellectual Property is furnished agrees to the terms of this Agreement.

If you modify the Intellectual Property, all copies of the modified Intellectual Property must include, in addition to the above copyright notice, a notice that the Intellectual Property includes modifications that have not been approved or adopted by LICENSOR.

THIS LICENSE IS A COPYRIGHT LICENSE ONLY, AND DOES NOT CONVEY ANY RIGHTS UNDER ANY PATENTS THAT MAY BE IN FORCE ANYWHERE IN THE WORLD.

THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE DO NOT WARRANT THAT THE FUNCTIONS CONTAINED IN THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR THAT THE OPERATION OF THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR FREE. ANY USE OF THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY SHALL BE MADE ENTIRELY AT THE USER'S OWN RISK. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR ANY CONTRIBUTOR OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS TO THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY DIRECT, SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM ANY ALLEGED INFRINGEMENT OR ANY LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR UNDER ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE IMPLEMENTATION, USE, COMMERCIALIZATION OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

This license is effective until terminated. You may terminate it at any time by destroying the Intellectual Property together with all copies in any form. The license will also terminate if you fail to comply with any term or condition of this Agreement. Except as provided in the following sentence, no such termination of this license shall require the termination of any third party end-user sublicense to the Intellectual Property which is in force as of the date of notice of such termination. In addition, should the Intellectual Property, or the operation of the Intellectual Property, infringe, or in LICENSOR's sole opinion be likely to infringe, any patent, copyright, trademark or other right of a third party, you agree that LICENSOR, in its sole discretion, may terminate this license without any compensation or liability to you, your licensees or any other party. You agree upon termination of any kind to destroy or cause to be destroyed the Intellectual Property together with all copies in any form, whether held by you or by any third party.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of LICENSOR or of any other holder of a copyright in all or part of the Intellectual Property shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Intellectual Property without prior written authorization of LICENSOR or such copyright holder. LICENSOR is and shall at all times be the sole entity that may authorize you or any third party to use certification marks, trademarks or other special designations to indicate compliance with any LICENSOR standards or specifications.

This Agreement is governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The application to this Agreement of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is hereby expressly excluded. In the event any provision of this Agreement shall be deemed unenforceable, void or invalid, such provision shall be modified so as to make it valid and enforceable, and as so modified the entire Agreement shall remain in full force and effect. No decision, action or inaction by LICENSOR shall be construed to be a waiver of any rights or remedies available to it.

None of the Intellectual Property or underlying information or technology may be downloaded or otherwise exported or reexported in violation of U.S. export laws and regulations. In addition, you are responsible for complying with any local laws in your jurisdiction which may impact your right to import, export or use the Intellectual Property, and you represent that you have complied with any regulations or registration procedures required by applicable law to make this license enforceable.

| <b>Contents</b>                                                 | <b>Page</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| i. Preface.....                                                 | xi          |
| ii. Document terms and definitions .....                        | xi          |
| iii. Document contributor contact points.....                   | xii         |
| iv. Revision history .....                                      | xiii        |
| v. Changes to the OGC Abstract Specification.....               | xv          |
| vi. Future work .....                                           | xv          |
| Foreword .....                                                  | xvii        |
| Introduction.....                                               | xviii       |
| 1 Scope.....                                                    | 18          |
| 2 Conformance .....                                             | 18          |
| 3 Normative references .....                                    | 2           |
| 4 Terms and definitions .....                                   | 4           |
| 5 Conventions .....                                             | 6           |
| 5.1 Symbols (and abbreviated terms) .....                       | 6           |
| 5.2 UML notation .....                                          | 7           |
| 5.3 Document terms and definitions.....                         | 8           |
| 5.4 Platform-neutral and platform-specific specifications ..... | 9           |
| 5.5 Data dictionary tables .....                                | 10          |
| 6 Document overview .....                                       | 11          |
| 7 GetCapabilities operation.....                                | 12          |
| 7.1 Introduction .....                                          | 12          |
| 7.2 GetCapabilities request.....                                | 13          |
| 7.2.1 GetCapabilities request parameters.....                   | 13          |
| 7.2.2 Implementation requirements.....                          | 15          |
| 7.2.3 GetCapabilities request KVP encoding.....                 | 15          |
| 7.2.4 GetCapabilities request XML encoding.....                 | 17          |
| 7.2.5 GetCapabilities request SOAP encoding .....               | 17          |
| 7.3 Parameter discussions.....                                  | 17          |
| 7.3.1 Version parameter .....                                   | 17          |
| 7.3.2 Version negotiation .....                                 | 18          |
| 7.3.3 Sections parameter .....                                  | 18          |
| 7.3.4 UpdateSequence parameter.....                             | 19          |
| 7.3.5 AcceptFormats parameter .....                             | 20          |
| 7.3.6 AcceptLanguages parameter .....                           | 21          |
| 7.4 GetCapabilities response .....                              | 22          |
| 7.4.1 Exceptions .....                                          | 22          |
| 7.4.2 Service metadata document contents .....                  | 23          |
| 7.4.3 Implementation requirements.....                          | 25          |

|         |                                                               |    |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 7.4.4   | ServiceIdentification section contents.....                   | 26 |
| 7.4.4.1 | Overview.....                                                 | 26 |
| 7.4.5   | ServiceProvider section contents .....                        | 28 |
| 7.4.6   | OperationsMetadata section contents.....                      | 29 |
| 7.4.7   | OperationsMetadata section standard contents .....            | 33 |
| 7.4.8   | Contents section contents.....                                | 34 |
| 7.4.9   | Languages section .....                                       | 39 |
| 7.4.10  | Capabilities document XML encoding .....                      | 39 |
| 7.4.11  | Service metadata XML example.....                             | 41 |
| 7.4.12  | Capabilities document SOAP encoding.....                      | 43 |
| 8       | Exception reports .....                                       | 43 |
| 8.1     | Introduction .....                                            | 43 |
| 8.2     | Exception report contents .....                               | 43 |
| 8.3     | exceptionCode parameter values.....                           | 45 |
| 8.4     | “locator” parameter values .....                              | 46 |
| 8.5     | Exception report XML encoding.....                            | 46 |
| 8.6     | HTTP STATUS codes for OGC Exceptions .....                    | 46 |
| 8.7     | Exception report SOAP encoding .....                          | 47 |
| 9       | Other operations.....                                         | 48 |
| 9.1     | Introduction .....                                            | 48 |
| 9.2     | All operations except GetCapabilities, minimum abilities..... | 48 |
| 9.2.1   | Operation request parameters.....                             | 48 |
| 9.2.2   | Operation request KVP encoding example.....                   | 49 |
| 9.2.3   | Operation request XML encoding.....                           | 49 |
| 9.2.4   | Operation request SOAP encoding .....                         | 50 |
| 9.3     | GetResourceByID operation .....                               | 50 |
| 9.3.1   | Introduction .....                                            | 50 |
| 9.3.2   | Operation request .....                                       | 51 |
| 9.3.2.1 | GetResourceByID request parameters.....                       | 51 |
| 9.3.2.2 | ResourceID values .....                                       | 52 |
| 9.3.2.3 | GetResourceByID request KVP encoding.....                     | 53 |
| 9.3.2.4 | GetResourceByID request XML encoding.....                     | 53 |
| 9.3.3   | Operation response.....                                       | 54 |
| 9.3.3.1 | GetResourceByID normal response.....                          | 54 |
| 9.3.3.2 | Exceptions.....                                               | 54 |
| 9.3.4   | Examples.....                                                 | 55 |
| 9.3.4.1 | GetResourceByID request .....                                 | 55 |
| 9.3.4.2 | GetResourceByID response .....                                | 55 |
| 9.4     | Operation response .....                                      | 56 |
| 10      | Other operation parameters.....                               | 56 |
| 10.1    | Introduction .....                                            | 56 |
| 10.2    | Bounding box .....                                            | 57 |
| 10.2.1  | Basic bounding box parameters .....                           | 57 |
| 10.2.2  | WGS 84 bounding box parameters .....                          | 58 |
| 10.2.3  | Bounding box KVP encoding .....                               | 59 |
| 10.2.4  | Bounding box XML encoding .....                               | 61 |

|          |                                                                           |    |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 10.2.5   | Bounding box use.....                                                     | 61 |
| 10.3     | Coordinate reference system references .....                              | 62 |
| 10.3.1   | Overview .....                                                            | 62 |
| 10.3.2   | URL references .....                                                      | 63 |
| 10.3.3   | URN references.....                                                       | 64 |
| 10.4     | Lists of references.....                                                  | 64 |
| 10.5     | Format parameters .....                                                   | 65 |
| 10.6     | Data descriptions .....                                                   | 66 |
| 10.6.1   | Basic metadata parameters .....                                           | 66 |
| 10.6.2   | Mappings to common queryable and returnable properties .....              | 70 |
| 10.6.3   | Basic set of description parameters.....                                  | 70 |
| 10.6.4   | Brief set of data identification parameters .....                         | 72 |
| 10.6.5   | Metadata parameter encoding .....                                         | 74 |
| 10.6.6   | XML examples.....                                                         | 74 |
| 10.7     | Multilingual text encoding .....                                          | 75 |
| 10.7.1   | Introduction.....                                                         | 75 |
| 10.7.2   | UML model.....                                                            | 75 |
| 10.7.3   | Scoping rules.....                                                        | 76 |
| 10.8     | Additional Parameters .....                                               | 77 |
| 10.8.1   | Overview .....                                                            | 77 |
| 10.8.2   | AdditionalParameters contents.....                                        | 77 |
| 10.8.3   | XML encoding of Additional Parameters .....                               | 79 |
| 10.8.4   | Operations metadata for AdditionalParameters .....                        | 79 |
| 10.8.5   | Examples.....                                                             | 79 |
| 10.9     | Temporal Conventions addressing TimeZone Offset and Service handling..... | 80 |
| 11       | Operation request and response encoding.....                              | 81 |
| 11.1     | General HTTP rules.....                                                   | 81 |
| 11.2     | HTTP GET .....                                                            | 82 |
| 11.3     | Reserved and encoded characters in HTTP GET URLs .....                    | 83 |
| 11.4     | HTTP POST .....                                                           | 83 |
| 11.5     | KVP encoding .....                                                        | 84 |
| 11.5.1   | Introduction.....                                                         | 84 |
| 11.5.2   | Capitalization .....                                                      | 84 |
| 11.5.3   | Parameter value lists .....                                               | 84 |
| 11.5.4   | Numeric and boolean values .....                                          | 84 |
| 11.5.5   | Parameter names .....                                                     | 85 |
| 11.5.6   | Nested KVP encoding of dependent parameters.....                          | 85 |
| 11.5.6.1 | Introduction.....                                                         | 85 |
| 11.5.6.2 | Nested KVP syntax .....                                                   | 86 |
| 11.6     | XML encoding.....                                                         | 87 |
| 11.6.1   | Introduction.....                                                         | 87 |
| 11.6.2   | Capitalization .....                                                      | 87 |
| 11.6.3   | XML Schema documentation .....                                            | 87 |
| 11.6.4   | Namespaces.....                                                           | 87 |
| 11.6.5   | XML Schema extension and restriction.....                                 | 88 |
| 11.6.6   | Application schemas .....                                                 | 88 |

|                       |                                                      |     |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 11.7                  | HTTP responses.....                                  | 90  |
| 11.7.1                | Introduction.....                                    | 90  |
| 11.7.2                | HTTP status codes .....                              | 90  |
| 11.7.3                | HTTP Response body .....                             | 90  |
| 11.8                  | SOAP encoding .....                                  | 91  |
| 12                    | Guidance for OWS Implementation Specifications.....  | 92  |
| 12.1                  | General guidance .....                               | 92  |
| 12.2                  | XML Schema Document file names .....                 | 93  |
| 12.3                  | XML Schema Document file versions .....              | 93  |
| 12.4                  | XML Schema Document locations .....                  | 93  |
| 12.5                  | Base URL references resource describing server ..... | 94  |
| 12.6                  | Valid URLs in operation requests and responses ..... | 95  |
| 12.7                  | Can define more XML global names .....               | 96  |
| 13                    | Other data structures .....                          | 97  |
| 13.1                  | Introduction .....                                   | 97  |
| 13.2                  | Domain .....                                         | 97  |
| 13.2.1                | Overview .....                                       | 97  |
| 13.2.2                | Domain data structure encoding.....                  | 102 |
| 13.3                  | Manifest.....                                        | 103 |
| 13.3.1                | Introduction.....                                    | 103 |
| 13.3.2                | Manifest contents .....                              | 104 |
| 13.3.3                | XML encoding .....                                   | 108 |
| 13.3.4                | Finding the manifest.....                            | 109 |
| 13.4                  | OperationResponse.....                               | 109 |
| 13.4.1                | Introduction.....                                    | 109 |
| 13.4.2                | XML encoding .....                                   | 111 |
| 13.5                  | InputData .....                                      | 112 |
| 13.5.1                | Introduction.....                                    | 112 |
| 13.5.2                | XML encoding .....                                   | 115 |
| 13.6                  | nilValue .....                                       | 116 |
| 13.6.1                | Introduction.....                                    | 116 |
| 13.6.2                | XML Encoding .....                                   | 116 |
| Annex A (normative)   | Abstract test suite .....                            | 118 |
| A.1                   | Introduction .....                                   | 118 |
| A.2                   | Specification test module .....                      | 119 |
| A.3                   | Client test module.....                              | 128 |
| A.4                   | Server test module .....                             | 131 |
| Annex B (normative)   | XML schema documents .....                           | 138 |
| Annex C (informative) | UML model .....                                      | 140 |
| C.1                   | Introduction .....                                   | 140 |
| C.2                   | OWS Get Capabilities package .....                   | 142 |
| C.3                   | OWS Service Identification package.....              | 144 |
| C.4                   | OWS Service Provider package .....                   | 145 |
| C.5                   | OWS Operations Metadata package.....                 | 146 |
| C.6                   | OWS Contents package.....                            | 147 |

|                       |                                                                            |     |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| C.7                   | OWS Exception Report package .....                                         | 148 |
| C.8                   | OWS Get Resource By ID package.....                                        | 149 |
| C.9                   | OWS Data Identification and Common packages.....                           | 150 |
| C.10                  | OWS Domain package .....                                                   | 152 |
| C.11                  | Manifest package.....                                                      | 153 |
| C.12                  | OWS Input Output package.....                                              | 154 |
| Annex D (informative) | Reasons for parameters .....                                               | 155 |
| D.1                   | Introduction .....                                                         | 155 |
| D.2                   | Reasons for GetCapabilities request parameters .....                       | 155 |
| D.3                   | Reasons for service metadata sections .....                                | 157 |
| D.4                   | Reasons for ServiceIdentification parameters .....                         | 157 |
| D.5                   | Reasons for ServiceProvider parameters.....                                | 159 |
| D.6                   | Reasons for OperationsMetadata parameters .....                            | 161 |
| D.7                   | Reasons for all operations except GetCapabilities minimum parameters ..... | 163 |
| D.8                   | Reasons for Exception Report parameters .....                              | 163 |
| D.9                   | Use cases for Sections parameter .....                                     | 164 |
| D.10                  | Requirements for exception reports.....                                    | 164 |
| D.11                  | Version negotiation backward compatibility.....                            | 165 |
| D.12                  | Bounding box requirements .....                                            | 166 |
| D.13                  | Minimum bounding boxes.....                                                | 167 |
| D.14                  | CRS reference requirements.....                                            | 168 |
| D.15                  | Reasons for data metadata parameters .....                                 | 173 |
| D.16                  | Reasons for DomainType data structure .....                                | 175 |
| D.17                  | Reasons for additional parameters.....                                     | 177 |
| Annex E (informative) | Guidelines for creating and using WSDL .....                               | 178 |
| E.1                   | General .....                                                              | 178 |
| E.2                   | Relationship to OGC service descriptions.....                              | 178 |
| E.3                   | WSDL Publication.....                                                      | 179 |
| E.4                   | General authoring style.....                                               | 179 |
| E.5                   | Late binding operations with WSDL.....                                     | 180 |
| E.6                   | Request, Response Handling.....                                            | 184 |
| E.7                   | SOAP Binding Descriptions.....                                             | 185 |
| E.8                   | Service Preconditions .....                                                | 185 |
| Annex F (informative) | Mapping of OWS Common Metadata to ISO 19119:                               |     |
|                       | Geographic information – Services .....                                    | 187 |
| Bibliography          | .....                                                                      | 189 |

| <b>Figures</b>                                                        | <b>Page</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Figure 1 — UML notations .....                                        | 7           |
| Figure 2 — GetCapabilities operation request UML class diagram.....   | 13          |
| Figure 3 — GetCapabilities operation response UML class diagram ..... | 24          |
| Figure 4 — ServiceIdentification section UML class diagram .....      | 26          |
| Figure 5 — ServiceProvider section UML class diagram.....             | 28          |
| Figure 6 — OperationsMetadata section UML class diagram .....         | 30          |
| Figure 7 — Contents section UML class diagram .....                   | 35          |
| Figure 8 — Exception report UML class diagram .....                   | 44          |
| Figure 9 — Minimum operation request UML class diagram .....          | 48          |
| Figure 10 — GetResourceByID request UML class diagram.....            | 51          |
| Figure 11 — BoundingBox UML class diagram.....                        | 57          |
| Figure 13 — Basic metadata parameters UML class diagram .....         | 67          |
| Figure 14 — Description UML class diagram .....                       | 71          |
| Figure 15 — Identification UML class diagram .....                    | 72          |
| Figure 16 — LanguageString UML class.....                             | 75          |
| Figure 17 — AdditionalParameters UML diagram.....                     | 78          |
| Figure 18 — Time Zone Offset Inter-Zone Web Service Request.....      | 81          |
| Figure 19 — Domain UML class diagram .....                            | 98          |
| Figure 20 — Manifest package UML class diagram.....                   | 104         |
| Figure 21 — Input Output package partial UML class diagram .....      | 111         |
| Figure 22 — Input Output package partial UML class diagram .....      | 113         |
| Figure C.1 — OWS Common UML package diagram .....                     | 141         |
| Figure C.2 — OWS Get Capabilities UML package .....                   | 143         |
| Figure C.3 — OWS Service Identification UML package.....              | 144         |
| Figure C.4 — OWS Service Provider UML package .....                   | 145         |
| Figure C.5 — OWS Operations Metadata UML package.....                 | 146         |
| Figure C.6 — OWS Contents UML package .....                           | 147         |
| Figure C.7 — OWS Exception Report UML package .....                   | 148         |
| Figure C.8 — OWS Get Resource By ID UML package.....                  | 149         |
| Figure C.9 — OWS Data Identification and Common UML packages .....    | 151         |
| Figure C.10 — OWS Domain UML package .....                            | 152         |
| Figure C.11 — Manifest UML package.....                               | 153         |

|                                                                               |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure C.12 — OWS Input Output UML package.....                               | 154 |
| Figure E.1 — Conceptual modularization of WSDL definitions .....              | 180 |
| Figure E.2 — Abstract WSDL message .....                                      | 181 |
| Figure E.3 — Concrete WSDL message .....                                      | 181 |
| Figure E.4 — Choice Approach .....                                            | 182 |
| Figure E.5 — Choice Approach in combination with the extension mechanism..... | 183 |
| Figure E.6 — Generic Approach.....                                            | 184 |

| <b>Tables</b>                                                                     | <b>Page</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Table 1 — Contents of data dictionary tables .....                                | 10          |
| Table 2 — Subjects discussed in this document.....                                | 11          |
| Table 3 — Parameters in GetCapabilities operation request.....                    | 14          |
| Table 4 — Implementation of parameters in GetCapabilities operation request ..... | 15          |
| Table 5 — GetCapabilities operation request URL parameters .....                  | 16          |
| Table 6 — Meanings of section name values.....                                    | 19          |
| Table 7 — Use of UpdateSequence parameter.....                                    | 20          |
| Table 8 — Exception codes for GetCapabilities operation .....                     | 23          |
| Table 9 — Parameters included in service metadata document.....                   | 24          |
| Table 10 — Section names and contents.....                                        | 25          |
| Table 11 — Parameters included in ServiceIdentification section.....              | 27          |
| Table 12 — Parameters included in ServiceProvider section .....                   | 29          |
| Table 13 — Parts of OperationsMetadata section .....                              | 31          |
| Table 14 — Parts of Operation data structure .....                                | 32          |
| Table 15 — Parts of DCP data structure .....                                      | 32          |
| Table 16 — Parts of HTTP data structure .....                                     | 32          |
| Table 17 — Parts of Request Method data structure.....                            | 33          |
| Table 18 — Required values of OperationsMetadata section attributes .....         | 33          |
| Table 19 — Optional values of OperationsMetadata section attributes .....         | 33          |
| Table 20 — Parts of Contents section .....                                        | 35          |
| Table 21 — Minimum parts of DatasetSummary data structure.....                    | 37          |
| Table 22 — Inheritance of parts of DatasetSummary data structure.....             | 38          |
| Table 23 — Languages data structure .....                                         | 39          |
| Table 24 — Language data structure.....                                           | 39          |
| Table 25 — Parameters in Exception element .....                                  | 44          |
| Table 26 — Additional parameters in Exception Report .....                        | 45          |
| Table 27 — Standard exception codes and meanings .....                            | 45          |
| Table 28 — Standard exception codes and meanings .....                            | 47          |
| Table 29 — Parameters used by all operation requests except GetCapabilities.....  | 49          |
| Table 30 — Parameters in GetResourceByID operation request .....                  | 52          |
| Table 31 — GetResourceByID operation request URL parameters .....                 | 53          |
| Table 32 — GetResourceByID exception codes and meanings.....                      | 54          |

|                                                                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 33 — Parameters included in BoundingBox data type .....                             | 58  |
| Table 34 — Parameters included in WGS84BoundingBox data type.....                         | 59  |
| Table 36 — Basic metadata parameters .....                                                | 68  |
| Table 37 — Parameter mappings to common queryable and returnable properties.....          | 70  |
| Table 40 — Structure of operation request using HTTP GET .....                            | 83  |
| Table 41 — Reserved characters in operation request strings.....                          | 83  |
| Table 42 — Parts of DomainType data structure.....                                        | 99  |
| Table 43 — Parts of UnNamedDomainType data structure.....                                 | 100 |
| Table 44 — Parts of PossibleValues data structure.....                                    | 100 |
| Table 45 — Parts of ValuesUnit data structure .....                                       | 101 |
| Table 46 — Parts of AllowedValues data structure .....                                    | 101 |
| Table 47 — Parameters in Range data structure .....                                       | 101 |
| Table 48 — Values of RangeClosure enumeration .....                                       | 102 |
| Table 49 — Parameters in DomainMetadata data structure.....                               | 102 |
| Table 50 — Parameters in ValuesReference data structure .....                             | 102 |
| Table 51 — Manifest data structure .....                                                  | 105 |
| Table 52 — ReferenceGroup data structure .....                                            | 106 |
| Table 53 — ReferenceBase data structure .....                                             | 107 |
| Table 54 — Reference data structure .....                                                 | 108 |
| Table 55 — ServiceReference data structure .....                                          | 114 |
| Table D.1 — Reasons for GetCapabilities request parameters .....                          | 156 |
| Table D.2 — Reasons against GetCapabilities parameters .....                              | 157 |
| Table D.3 — Reasons for service metadata sections.....                                    | 157 |
| Table D.4 — Reasons for ServiceIdentification parameters .....                            | 158 |
| Table D.5 — Corresponding parameter names .....                                           | 159 |
| Table D.6 — Reasons for ServiceProvider parameters and subsections.....                   | 159 |
| Table D.7 — Corresponding parameter names .....                                           | 160 |
| Table D.8 — Reasons for OperationsMetadata parameters and subsections .....               | 162 |
| Table D.9 — Reasons for parameters in all operation requests except GetCapabilities ..... | 163 |
| Table D.10 — Reasons for Exception Report parameters.....                                 | 163 |
| Table D.11 — Reasons against Exception Report parameters .....                            | 163 |
| Table D.12 — Reasons for data metadata parameters.....                                    | 173 |
| Table D.13 — Other data metadata parameters .....                                         | 175 |

## **i. Preface**

This is Version 2.0 of the OGC Web Services Common Standard, which supersedes Version 1.0 [OGC 05-008] and Version 1.1 [OGC 06-121r3]. This version contains the change requests documented in OGC 05-070r4, 06-015r3, 06-048, 06-056r1, 06-094r1, 06-099, 06-100, 06-101, 06-117, 06-120r1, 06-127r1, 06-150r1, 07-042, 07-059r5, 07-141, 08-011r1, 08-012r3, 08-013, 08-016r3, 08-142, 08-143r1, and 09-201r1.

This document specifies many of the aspects that are, or should be, common to all or multiple OGC Web Service (OWS) interface Implementation Standards. These common aspects are primarily some of the parameters and data structures used in operation requests and responses. Of course, each such Implementation Standard must specify the additional aspects of that interface, including specifying all additional parameters and data structures needed in all operation requests and responses.

Each existing OGC-approved and draft OWS interface Implementation Standard should consider this document to be a formal change request to modify that standard in its next revision to agree with all the relevant material specified herein. Each such specification is also requested to normatively reference each relevant part of this document, instead of repeating the same material in each such OGC standard. Such normative references can take the form of stating “This TBD shall include TBD as specified in Subclause TBD of OGC document TBD.” Such normative references are expected to:

- a) Reduce the work needed to edit and read each any OGC standard
- b) Reduce the length of each OGC standard
- c) Increase interoperability among OGC standards by increasing commonality and discouraging non-essential differences
- d) Reduce the work needed to program OWS clients and servers

To simplify preparation of new or revised OGC standards that normatively reference this document, a template for such specifications has been prepared, and use of this template is recommended. The current version of this template is document [OGC 05-009r2].

Suggested additions and improvements of this specification are welcome and encouraged. Such suggestions should be submitted as formal change requests, using the change request template [OGC 06-112].

## **ii. Document terms and definitions**

This document uses the specification terms defined in Subclause 5.3, which is based on the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, Rules for the structure and drafting of International

Standards. In particular, the word “shall” (not “must”) is the verb form used to indicate a requirement to be strictly followed to conform to this specification.

### iii. Document contributor contact points

All questions regarding this document should be directed to the editor or the contributing members of the Standards Working Group:

| Name               | Organization                         |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Arliss Whiteside   | BAE Systems E&IS                     |
| Steven Keens       | PCI Geomatics                        |
| Stan Tillman       | Intergraph                           |
| Rhonda Feters      | Ionic                                |
| Peter Vretanos     | CubeWerx, Inc.                       |
| Peter Schut        | Natural Resources Canada             |
| Jim Greenwood      | SeiCorp, Inc.                        |
| Marie-Lise Vautier | Institut Geographique National (IGN) |
| Bastian Schäffer   | University of Muenster - IfGI        |
| Rüdiger Gartmann   | con terra                            |

#### iv. Revision history

| Date       | Release  | Editor           | Primary clauses modified                                                                    | Description                                                                                                          |
|------------|----------|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2003-10-06 | 0.0.0    | Arliss Whiteside | All                                                                                         | Initial version                                                                                                      |
| 2003-10-16 | 0.1.0    | Arliss Whiteside | 7.2.2.3, 7.4.3, 8.1                                                                         | First approved discussion paper, small additions based on discussions in Architecture WG                             |
| 2003-11-26 | 0.1.1    | Arliss Whiteside | 7.2.2, 7.2.3, 7.2.5, 8.1, 8.3, 11, A.2, A.4, B, C                                           | Large additions to 7.2.5; significant editing of 7.4; addition of 11, B, and C; editing of most other parts          |
| 2003-12-22 | 0.1.2    | Arliss Whiteside | 6-11, A-C                                                                                   | Document reorganized, edited most parts                                                                              |
| 2004-01-05 | 0.1.3    | Arliss Whiteside | 5.1, 7, A-C                                                                                 | Document edited to correct errors and make clearer                                                                   |
| 2004-01-11 | 0.1.4    | Arliss Whiteside | 7.4, A-C                                                                                    | Modify two sections of service metadata                                                                              |
| 2004-01-15 | 0.2.0    | Arliss Whiteside | 7.4.2, 7.4.5, cover, i                                                                      | Corrected Tables 7 and 13, edited to reflect approval as a Recommendation Paper                                      |
| 2004-03-05 | 0.2.1    | Arliss Whiteside | ii, 10, 11, B, C.12 to C.14                                                                 | Added specifications of bounding boxes and CRS references, added more information on encoding, miscellaneous editing |
| 2004-03-29 | 0.2.2    | Arliss Whiteside | 3, 4.1, 7.3.3, 7.3.5, 7.4.2, 7.4.6, 7.4.7, 11.3, A, C.11                                    | A few small changes plus many wording improvements                                                                   |
| 2004-04-12 | 0.2.3    |                  | iii, 7.4.6, 7.4.7, 9.2.3, 11.3, A, C.6                                                      | Various small improvements, changed owsCommon/xsd to owsGetCapabilities.xsd                                          |
| 2004-06-17 | 0.3.1    | Arliss Whiteside | 10.3                                                                                        | In URNs, changed “ogc” to “opengis”                                                                                  |
| 2004-12-17 | 0.3.2    | Arliss Whiteside | i, 10.3, 10.6, B, C.15                                                                      | Added material on data identifications, in URNs, changed “opengis” to “ogc”, updated UML model                       |
| 2005-01-25 | 0.4.0    | Arliss Whiteside | Cover, i                                                                                    | Edited for approved Recommendation Paper                                                                             |
| 2005-05-03 | 1.0.0    | Greg Buehler     | Cover, I                                                                                    | Edited for public release as Approved Implementation Specification                                                   |
| 2005-05-23 | 05-008r1 | Arliss Whiteside | 7.4.6, 7.4.7, 9.4, 9.5, 10.7, 11.5.5, 12.5, 12.6, A, B, C                                   | Added draft extensions and improvements developed by the Harmonization WG                                            |
| 2006-09-11 | 1.1.0    | Arliss Whiteside | i, 4, 5.4, 5.5, 7.4.7, 8.3, 9.4, 10.7, 12, 13, A, B, C, D.16                                | Included change requests OGC 05-070r4, 06-015r3, 06-048, 06-056r1, 06-099, 06-100, 06-101, 06-117, and 06-120r1      |
| 2006-09-18 | 1.1.0    | Arliss Whiteside | 5.5, 7.2.2, 7.4.3, 7.4.4, 7.4.6, 7.4.7, 7.4.8, 9.4.2.2, 10.6.1, 10.6.4, 11.5.5, 13.3.2, C.0 | Corrected typographical errors and improved wording                                                                  |

| Date       | Release | Editor           | Primary clauses modified                                                                                                                                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------|---------|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2006-10-19 | 1.1.0   | Arliss Whiteside | I, 3, 7.4.4, 7.4.8, 8.2, 10.2.1, 10.6.1, 10.6.2, 10.6.4, 10.6.5, 10.7, 13.3.2, 13.4.1, 13.5.1, C.3, C.4, C.6 through C.12                                                            | Included change request 06-127r1 plus several UML corrections                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 2008-01-28 | 1.1.0   | Steven Keens     | 3, 7.2.3, 7.2.4, 7.4.4, 7.4.10                                                                                                                                                       | Updated Service Type (and its URN description) and <code>AbbreviatedServiceTypeIdentifier</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 2008-09-12 | 1.2.0   | Jim Greenwood    | 3, 7.2.1 through 7.2.4, 7.3.6, 7.4.2, 7.4.4, 7.4.7, 7.4.9, 7.4.11, 7.4.12, 8.6, 8.7, 9.2.3, 9.2.4, 9.4.3.1, 10.1 through 10.3, 10.8, 10.8.1, 11.1, 11.5.6, 11.8, D.17, D.18, Annex E | Included change requests OGC 06-094r1, 06-150r1, 07-042, 07-059r5, 07-141, 08-011r1, 08-013, 08-016r3, 08-142, 08-143r1 plus updated schema and <code>grsGeneralReferenceSystems.xsd</code> and <code>owsAdditionalParameters.xsd</code>                                                                                                  |
| 2008-12-19 | 1.2.0   | Jim Greenwood    | Cover, iv, 7.2.1, 9.3, 9.4, Annex A                                                                                                                                                  | Included change request 09-201r1 plus incorporated the new Abstract Test Suite; normative language was added to require implementation of at least one of HTTP GET or HTTP POST; corrected typographical errors and made small improvements to wording                                                                                    |
| 2009-01-15 | 1.2.0   | Jim Greenwood    | Cover, iii, iv, 7.2.1-7.2.4, 7.3.6, 7.4.9, 9.2.1-9.2.3, 11.5.6.1, A.4.1.6, A.4.2.2.7, C.2                                                                                            | Changed “AcceptLanguage” to “AcceptLanguages” throughout the document; Updated the schemas <code>owsDataIdentification.xsd</code> and <code>owsGetCapabilities.xsd</code> ; Updated Figures 2 and C.2; Corrected typographical errors and made improvements to wording                                                                    |
| 2009-02-04 | 1.2.0   | Jim Greenwood    | Cover, Preface, iii, iv, 13.6.2                                                                                                                                                      | Updated the Preface to reflect version number and change requests; Updated Contributors; Changed “owsAdditions.xsd” to “owsAdditionalParameters.xsd” throughout the document; Updated the schemas <code>owsAdditionalParameters.xsd</code> and <code>owsAll.xsd</code> ; Replaced “version=1.0.0” with “version=1.2.0” in various schemas |

| Date       | Release | Editor        | Primary clauses modified                                                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------|---------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2009-08-31 | 1.2.0   | Jim Greenwood | Cover, iii, iv, vi, 3, 7.2.1, 7.2.2, 7.3.6, 8.6, 10.2, 10.2.1, 10.3.3, 10.6.6, 10.8.5, 11.6.5, 11.7, 13.3.3, 13.4.2, Annex C, Annex E | Updated future work items; Updated 1.1.0 to 1.2.0 throughout the document; Updated various figures in regards to acceptLanguages; Changed country code value to “es”; Expanded Table 28 to allow for “NoApplicableCode”; Removed “10.2 General Reference Systems”; Removed second sentence in 10.2.1; Removed the first sentence of Footnote B in Table 33; Removed the last paragraph in 10.9.5; Updated to reflect OGC’s naming authority documents; Deleted GML sentence in 11.6.5; Expanded subclause 11.7; Changed schema location to owsAll.xsd from owsManifest.xsd; Adjusted informative vs. informative language throughout Annex E; Corrected typographical errors and added soft links throughout; Corrected three URNs |
| 2009-07-09 | 1.2.0   | Carl Reed     | Various                                                                                                                               | Correct use of specification to be “standard” and fix copyright date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 2010-03-15 | 1.2.0   | Jim Greenwood | Cover, iv, 3, 7.4.2, 8.7, 10.1, 10.2.4, 10.2.5, Tables 53, 54 & 55, Annex D18, Annex F                                                | Updated to r9; expanded Normative References; updated Figure 3; adjusted SOAP XML fragment; removed CRS General reference system-related items; Added new Annex F – Mapping of OWS Common Metadata to ISO 19119                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## v. Changes to the OGC Abstract Specification

The OGC® Abstract Specification does not require changes to accommodate the technical contents of this document.

## vi. Future work

This document should be extended to include other aspects that should be common among multiple OWS Implementation Standards, such as:

- Collaboration and convergence with other standards development organizations
- Improve organization of service metadata documents, such as to better match WSDL and UDDI
- More of the contents of service metadata documents, such as for query language metadata
- More common operations, such as for the Transaction operation

- e) Expansion to handle chained services
- f) Better accommodate use of various human languages, where applicable in most operation requests and responses
- g) Improve and expand Annex A abstract test suites
- h) Resolve EDITOR'S QUESTIONS stated in Subclause 12.5 and elsewhere
- i) Multilingual update – Figure 12 and Table 35 have cardinalities of 0-n for the Title and Abstract fields. Consider restricting the cardinality to 0-1.
- j) Multilingual update – Update other properties, such as PositionName, ContactInstructions to support declaring language (xml:lang) – when different from document's declared language.

## Foreword

This revision of the OGC Web Services Common Standard supersedes and replaces OGC Implementation Specification 05-008.

This document includes four annexes; Annexes A and B are normative, and Annexes C and D are informative.

*Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. The Open Geospatial Consortium Inc. shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.*

*Recipients of this document are requested to submit, with their comments, notification of any relevant patent claims or other intellectual property rights of which they may be aware that might be infringed by any implementation of the standard set forth in this document, and to provide supporting documentation.*

## **Introduction**

This document specifies many of the aspects that are, or should be, common to all or multiple OWS interface Implementation Standards. Those specifications currently include the Web Map Service (WMS), Web Feature Service (WFS), and Web Coverage Service (WCS). These common aspects include: operation request and response contents; parameters included in operation requests and responses; and encoding of operation requests and responses.

This revision is an expanded version of this document.

## **OGC Web Services Common Standard**

### **1 Scope**

This document specifies many of the aspects that are, or should be, common to all or multiple OWS interface Implementation Standards. The common Implementation Specification aspects specified by this document currently include:

- a) Operation request and response contents, most partial
- b) Parameters and data structures included in operation requests and responses
- c) XML and KVP encoding of operation requests and responses

One use of this document is as a normative reference from future versions of OWS interface Implementation Specifications. Those standards currently include the Web Map Service (WMS), Web Feature Service (WFS), and Web Coverage Service (WCS). Rather than continuing to repeat this material in each such Implementation Specification, each specification should normatively reference each relevant part of this document.

### **2 Conformance**

Conformance with this specification shall be checked using all the relevant abstract tests specified in the Abstract Test Suite provided in Annex A of this specification. More specifically, all the relevant abstract tests in Annex A shall be included or referenced in the Abstract Test Suite in each separate specification that normatively references this specification.

### 3 Normative references

The following normative documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this document. For dated references, subsequent amendments to, or revisions of, any of these publications do not apply. For undated references, the latest edition of the normative document referred to applies.

CGI, *The Common Gateway Interface*, National Center for Supercomputing Applications, <http://hoohoo.ncsa.uiuc.edu/cgi/>

IETF RFC 2045 (November 1996), *Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part One: Format of Internet Message Bodies*, Freed, N. and Borenstein N., eds., <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2045.txt>

IETF RFC 2141 (May 1997), *URN Syntax*, R. Moats, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2141.txt>

IETF RFC 2396 (August 1998), *Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax*, Berners-Lee, T., Fielding, N., and Masinter, L., eds., <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt>

IETF RFC 2616 (June 1999), *Hypertext Transfer Protocol – HTTP/1.1*, Gettys, J., Mogul, J., Frystyk, H., Masinter, L., Leach, P., and Berners-Lee, T., eds., <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2616.txt>

IETF RFC 4646 (September 2006), *Tags for Identifying Languages*, Phillips, A. and Davies, M., eds., <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4646.txt>

IANA, Internet Assigned Numbers Authority, *MIME Media Types*, available at <http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types/>

ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2. *Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards*

ISO 4217:2001, *Codes for the representation of currencies and funds*

ISO 8601:2000(E), *Data elements and interchange formats - Information interchange - Representation of dates and times*.

ISO 19115:2003, *Geographic information — Metadata*

ISO 19115:2003/Cor 1:2006, *Geographic information – Metadata – Technical Corrigendum 1*

ISO 19119:2005, *Geographic information — Services*

ISO 19119:2005/Amd 1:2008, *Geographic information – Services – Extensions of the service metadata model*

ISO 19123:2005, *Geographic information - Schema for coverage geometry and functions*

OGC 02-112, *OpenGIS Abstract Specification Topic 12: OpenGIS Service Architecture*

OGC 03-105r1, *OpenGIS Geography Markup Language (GML) Implementation Specification*, Version 3.1, February 2004

OGC 04-046r3, *The OpenGIS Abstract Specification, Topic 2: Spatial Referencing by Coordinates*, August 2004

OGC 04-092r4, *OpenGIS Geography Markup Language (GML) Implementation Specification Schemas*, Version 3.1.1

OGC 07-092r1, *Definition identifier URNs in OGC namespace*

OGC 08-008r2, *OpenGIS® Abstract Specification Proposed Topic 19: General Reference Systems*

OGC 08-015, *The OpenGIS® Abstract Specification Topic 2: Spatial referencing by coordinates*

OGC 09-046r1, *OGC Naming Authority: Policies and Procedures*

07-107r1, *OGC URN Document*, October 2007

W3C Recommendation January 1999, *Namespaces In XML*,  
<http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xml-names>.

W3C Recommendation 4 February 2004, *Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0* (Third Edition), <http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml>

W3C Recommendation 2 May 2001: *XML Schema Part 0: Primer*,  
<http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-0-20010502/>

W3C Recommendation 2 May 2001: *XML Schema Part 1: Structures*,  
<http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-1-20010502/>

W3C Recommendation 2 May 2001: *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes*,  
<http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-2-20010502/>

W3C Recommendation 24 June 2003: *SOAP Version 1.2 Part 1: Messaging Framework*,  
<http://www.w3.org/TR/SOAP/>

W3C Recommendation 25 January 2005: *SOAP Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism*

W3C Recommendation 25 January 2005: *XML-binary Optimized Packaging*

In addition to this document, this specification includes a number of normative XML Schema Document files. Following approval of this document, these files will be posted online at the URL <http://schemas.opengis.net/ows/2.0/>. These files are also bundled with

the present document. In the event of a discrepancy between the bundled and online versions of the XML Schema Document files, the online files shall be considered authoritative.

## 4 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

### 4.1

#### **bounding box**

portion of a coordinate space that lies between a lower bound and an upper bound in each dimension of a coordinate reference system

**NOTE** A bounding box can be used to express spatial-temporal query constraints, or to describe the (approximate) location and extent of geospatial data. A bounding box is often called the "minimum bounding rectangle" of a geospatial data item when its lower and upper bounds in each dimension are those of the data item.

**EXAMPLES** Rectangle in two spatial dimensions, rectangular solid in three spatial dimensions

### 4.2

#### **capabilities XML**

service metadata encoded in XML

### 4.3

#### **client**

software component that can invoke an **operation** from a **server**

### 4.4

#### **geographic information**

information concerning phenomena implicitly or explicitly associated with a location relative to the Earth [ISO 19128 draft]

### 4.5

#### **interface**

named set of operations that characterize the behaviour of an entity [ISO 19119]

### 4.6

#### **operation**

specification of a transformation or query that an object may be called to execute [ISO 19119]

### 4.7

#### **parameter**

variable whose name and value are included in an operation **request** or **response**

**4.8****platform**

the underlying infrastructure in a distributed system (Adapted from ISO 19119)

**NOTE** A platform describes the hardware and software components used in a distributed system. To achieve interoperability, an infrastructure that allows the components of a distributed system to interoperate is needed. This infrastructure, which may be provided by a Distributed Computing Platform (DCP), allows objects to interoperate across computer networks, hardware platforms, operating systems and programming languages. (Adapted from Subclause 10.1 of ISO 19119)

**4.9****platform-neutral (specification)**

independent of a specific platform (Adapted from ISO 19119)

**NOTE** It is assumed that one platform-neutral service specification will be the basis for multiple platform-specific service specifications. Multiple platform-specific specifications are necessary because of the variety of DCPs and the differences in the way in which they support the functional requirements. One platform-neutral service specification is needed to support interoperability of multiple platform-specific specifications. (Adapted from Subclause 10.2 of ISO 19119)

**4.10****platform-specific (specification)**

dependent on a specific platform (Adapted from ISO 19119)

**4.11****request**

invocation of an **operation** by a **client**

**4.12****response**

result of an **operation**, returned from a **server** to a **client**

**4.13****resource**

any addressable unit of information or service [IETF RFC 2396]

**EXAMPLES** Examples include files, images, documents, programs, and query results.

**NOTE** The means used for addressing a resource is a URI (Uniform Resource Identifier) reference

**4.14****server****service instance**

a particular instance of a **service** [ISO 19119 edited]

**4.15****service**

distinct part of the functionality that is provided by an entity through interfaces [ISO 19119]

capability which a service provider entity makes available to a service user entity at the interface between those entities [ISO 19104 terms repository]

#### 4.16

##### **service metadata**

metadata describing the **operations** and **geographic information** available at a **server** [ISO 19128 draft]

#### 4.17

##### **version**

version of an Implementation Specification (document) and XML Schemas to which the requested operation conforms

NOTE An OWS Implementation Specification version may specify XML Schemas against which an XML encoded operation request or response must conform and should be validated.

## 5 Conventions

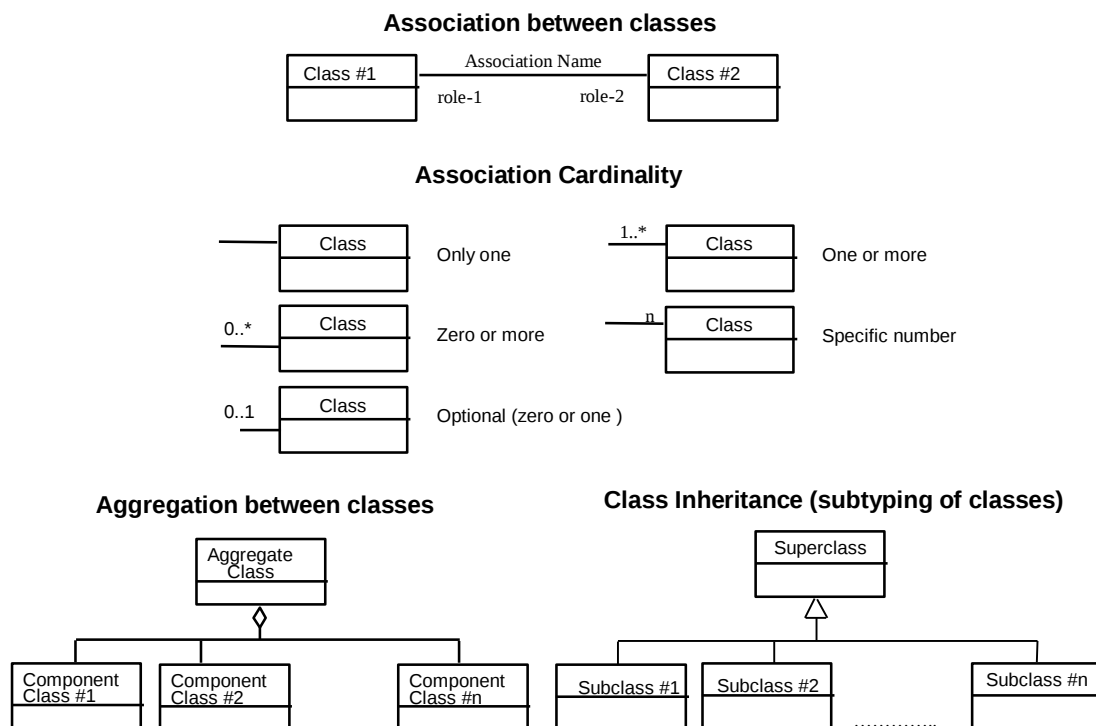
### 5.1 Symbols (and abbreviated terms)

|      |                                                |
|------|------------------------------------------------|
| CRS  | Coordinate Reference System                    |
| DCP  | Distributed Computing Platform                 |
| EPSG | European Petroleum Survey Group                |
| GML  | Geography Markup Language                      |
| HTTP | Hypertext Transfer Protocol                    |
| ISO  | International Organization for Standardization |
| KVP  | Keyword Value Pair                             |
| MIME | Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions          |
| OGC  | Open Geospatial Consortium                     |
| OWS  | OGC Web Service, or Open Web Service           |
| TBD  | To Be Determined                               |
| TBR  | To Be Reviewed                                 |
| UML  | Unified Modeling Language                      |
| URI  | Universal Resource Identifier                  |
| URL  | Uniform Resource Locator                       |
| URN  | Universal Resource Name                        |
| WCS  | Web Coverage Service                           |
| WFS  | Web Feature Service                            |
| WMS  | Web Map Service                                |

|     |                            |
|-----|----------------------------|
| XML | Extensible Markup Language |
| 1D  | One Dimensional            |
| 2D  | Two Dimensional            |
| 3D  | Three Dimensional          |
| 4D  | Four Dimensional           |

## 5.2 UML notation

All the diagrams in this document are presented using the Unified Modeling Language (UML) static structure diagram. The UML notations used in this document are described in the diagram below.



**Figure 1 — UML notations**

In these UML class diagrams, the class boxes with a light background are the primary classes being shown in this diagram, often the classes from one UML package. The class boxes with a gray background are other classes used by these primary classes, usually classes from other packages.

In these class diagrams, the following stereotypes of UML classes are used:

- a) <<DataType>> A descriptor of a set of values that lack identity (independent existence and the possibility of side effects). A DataType is a class with no operations, whose primary purpose is to hold the information.

- k) <<Enumeration>> A data type whose instances form a list of alternative literal values. Enumeration means a short list of well-understood potential values within a class.
- l) <<CodeList>> A flexible enumeration for expressing a long list of potential alternative values. An enumeration is used if the list alternatives are completely known; a code list is used if only likely alternatives are known.
- m) <<Interface>> A definition of a set of operations that is supported by objects having this interface. An Interface class cannot contain any attributes.
- n) <<Type>> A stereotyped class used for specification of a domain of instances (objects), together with the operations applicable to the objects. A Type class may have attributes and associations.
- o) <<Union>> A list of alternate attributes where only one of those attributes can be present at any time.

NOTE All the stereotypes listed above are adapted from Subclauses 6.8.2 and D.8.3 of ISO 19103. Not all of these stereotypes are used in this document, but all can be used by a document that normatively references this document.

In this document, the following standard data types are used:

- a) `CharacterString` – A sequence of characters
- b) `Boolean` – A value specifying TRUE or FALSE
- c) `URI` – An identifier of a resource that provides more information
- d) `URL` – An identifier of an on-line resource that can be electronically accessed
- e) `Integer` – An integer number
- f) `Double` – A double precision floating point number

### 5.3 Document terms and definitions

Following the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, “Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards”, the following specification terms and definitions are used in this document:

- a) shall – verb form used to indicate a requirement to be strictly followed to conform to this specification, from which no deviation is permitted
- p) should – verb form used to indicate desirable ability or use, without mentioning or excluding other possibilities
- q) may – verb form used to indicate an action permissible within the limits of this specification
- r) can – verb form used for statements of possibility
- s) informative – a part of a document that is provided for explanation, but is not required

- t) normative – a part of a standards document that is required
- u) annex – an auxiliary part of a document, called an “appendix” in United States English
- v) clause – a major part of a document, called a “section” or “paragraph” in United States English
- w) subclause – a secondary part of a clause or annex, called a “subsection” in United States English

#### 5.4 Platform-neutral and platform-specific specifications

As specified in Clause 10 of OGC Abstract Specification Topic 12 “OpenGIS Service Architecture” (which contains ISO 19119), this document includes both platform-neutral and platform-specific specifications. ISO 19119 also specifies that platform-neutral models “shall be described in UML according to the rules and guidelines in ISO/TS 19103.” Also, “a service specification shall not be considered complete until it has a platform-neutral model and at least one platform-specific model”.

NOTE Clause 10 of ISO 19119 also uses “Distributed Computing Platform (DCP)” as a synonym for “platform”, and uses “platform independent” as a synonym for “platform neutral”.

This document first specifies each operation request and response, and each other parameter and data structure, in platform-neutral fashion. This is done using a table for each data structure, which lists and defines the parameters and other data structures contained. These tables serve as data dictionaries for the UML class diagrams preceding these tables and for the UML model in Annex C.

EXAMPLES 1 Platform-neutral specifications are contained in Subclauses 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4.1 through 7.4.7, 8.2 through 8.4, 9.2.1, 9.3, 13.2.1, 13.3.2, 13.4.1, and 13.5.1.

The specified platform-neutral data can be encoded in many alternative ways, each appropriate to one or more specific platforms. This document now specifies encoding appropriate for use of HTTP GET transfer of operations requests (using KVP encoding), and for use of HTTP POST transfer of operations requests (using XML or KVP encoding). However, the same operation requests and responses (and other data) could be encoded for many other specific platforms, including SOAP/WSDL (there may be multiple SOAP/WSDL DCPs).

EXAMPLES 2 Platform-specific specifications for KVP encoding are contained in Subclauses 7.2.3, 9.2.2, and 10.2.3.

EXAMPLES 3 Platform-specific specifications for XML encoding are contained in Subclauses 7.2.4, 7.4.10, 7.4.11, 8.5, 9.2.3, 10.2.4, 13.2.2, 13.3.3, 13.4.2, and 13.5.2.

For compliance with Clause 10 of OGC Topic 12 and ISO 19119, specific OWS specifications should follow the same pattern as used here. That is, operation requests and responses should first be specified in platform-neutral fashion, using similar tables that serve as data dictionaries for the UML model included. Each platform-neutral specification should be followed by one or more platform-specific encodings of this data.

These platform-specific encodings shall be included for each specific platform supported by that specific OWS specification.

## 5.5 Data dictionary tables

The UML model data dictionary is specified herein in a series of tables. The contents of the columns in these tables are described in Table 1. The contents of these data dictionary tables are normative, including any table footnotes.

**Table 1 — Contents of data dictionary tables**

| Column title                                                                                                                 | Column contents                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Names<br>(left column)                                                                                                       | Two names for each included parameter or association (or data structure).<br>The first name is the UML model attribute or association role name.<br>The second name uses the XML encoding capitalization specified in Subclause 11.6.2.<br>Some names in the tables may appear to contain spaces, but no names contain spaces.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Definition<br>(second column)                                                                                                | Specifies the definition of this parameter (omitting un-necessary words such as “a”, “the”, and “is”). If the parameter value is the identifier of something, not a description or definition, the definition of this parameter should read something like “Identifier of TBD”.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Data type and value<br>(third column)<br>or<br>Data type<br>(if no second items are included in rows of table)               | Normally contains two items:<br>The mandatory first item is often the data type used for this parameter, using data types appropriate in a UML model, in which this parameter is a named attribute of a UML class. Alternately, the first item can identify the class (or data structure) referenced by this association, and references a separate table used to specify the contents of that class (or data structure).<br>The optional second item in the third column of each table should indicate the source of values for this parameter, the alternative values, or other value information, unless the values are quite clear from other listed information. |
| Multiplicity and use<br>(right or fourth column)<br>or<br>Multiplicity<br>(if no second items are included in rows of table) | Normally contains two items:<br>The mandatory first item specifies the multiplicity and optionality of this parameter in this data structure, either “One (mandatory)”, “One or more (mandatory)”, “Zero or one (optional)”, or “Zero or more (optional)”. (Yes, these are redundant, but we think ISO wants this information.)<br>The second item in the right column of each table should specify how any multiplicity other than “One (mandatory)” shall be used. If that parameter is optional, under what condition(s) shall that parameter be included or not included? If that parameter can be repeated, for what is that parameter repeated?                 |

When the data type used for this parameter, in the third column of such a table, is an enumeration or code list, all the values specified by a specific OWS shall be listed, together with the meaning of each value. When this information is extensive, these values and meanings should be specified in a separate table that is referenced in the third column of this table row.

## 6 Document overview

This document is organized into clauses that discuss the subjects listed in Table 2.

**Table 2 — Subjects discussed in this document**

| Subject                                                               | XML names of specified parameters and data structures                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GetCapabilities operation, provided by all OWSs (Clause 7)            | service<br>request<br>AcceptVersions<br>Sections<br>updateSequence<br>AcceptFormats<br>AcceptLanguages<br>ServiceIdentification<br>ServiceProvider<br>OperationsMetadata<br>Contents<br>ServiceType<br>ServiceTypeVersion<br>Profile<br>Title<br>Abstract<br>Keywords<br>Fees<br>AccessConstraints | ProviderName<br>ProviderSite<br>ServiceContact<br>Operation<br>Parameter<br>Constraint<br>ExtendedCapabilities<br>name<br>DCP<br>Metadata<br>HTTP<br>Get<br>Post<br>URL<br>DatasetSummary<br>OtherSource |
| Exception report responses, for all operations of all OWSs (Clause 8) | ExceptionReport<br>Exception<br>ExceptionText<br>exceptionCode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | locator<br>version<br>lang                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Other operations (except GetCapabilities) (Clause 9)                  | service<br>request<br>version                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | GetResourceByID<br>ResourceID                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Other parameters, used by multiple OWSs (Clause 10)                   | BoundingBox<br>WGS84BoundingBox<br>LowerCorner<br>UpperCorner<br>dimensions<br>crs<br>CRS<br>Identifier<br>Title<br>Abstract                                                                                                                                                                       | Keywords<br>OutputFormat<br>Metadata<br>AvailableCRS<br>AccessConstraint<br>Fees<br>PointOfContact<br>Language<br>Description<br>Identification                                                          |
| Encoding of OWS operation requests and responses (Clause 11)          | (none)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Guidance for Implementation specifications (Clause 12)                | (none)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Subject                                                  | XML names of specified parameters and data structures |                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Other data structures, used by multiple OWSs (Clause 13) | DomainType                                            | rangeClosure      |
|                                                          | UnNamedDomainType                                     | DataType          |
|                                                          | name                                                  | Meaning           |
|                                                          | defaultValue                                          | ValuesUnit        |
|                                                          | PossibleValues                                        | UOM               |
|                                                          | AllowedValues                                         | ReferenceSystem   |
|                                                          | AnyValue                                              | Manifest          |
|                                                          | NoValues                                              | ReferenceGroup    |
|                                                          | ValuesReference                                       | ReferenceBase     |
|                                                          | Value                                                 | Reference         |
|                                                          | Range                                                 | OperationResponse |
|                                                          | MinimumValue                                          | InputData         |
|                                                          | MaximumValue                                          | ServiceReference  |
|                                                          | Spacing                                               |                   |

The annexes to this document provide related informative information on:

- a) Abstract test suite
- b) Complete XML Schema Documents, ready to use (normative)
- c) UML model of data structures specified herein (informative)
- d) Reasons for including various parameters (informative)

**NOTE** The following clauses and annexes are written to be relatively independent of one another. They may thus be read in any order, depending on reader knowledge and interests. For example, Clause 11 “Operation request and response encoding” contains detailed information supporting Clauses 7 through 10, and may be read first or last.

## 7 GetCapabilities operation

### 7.1 Introduction

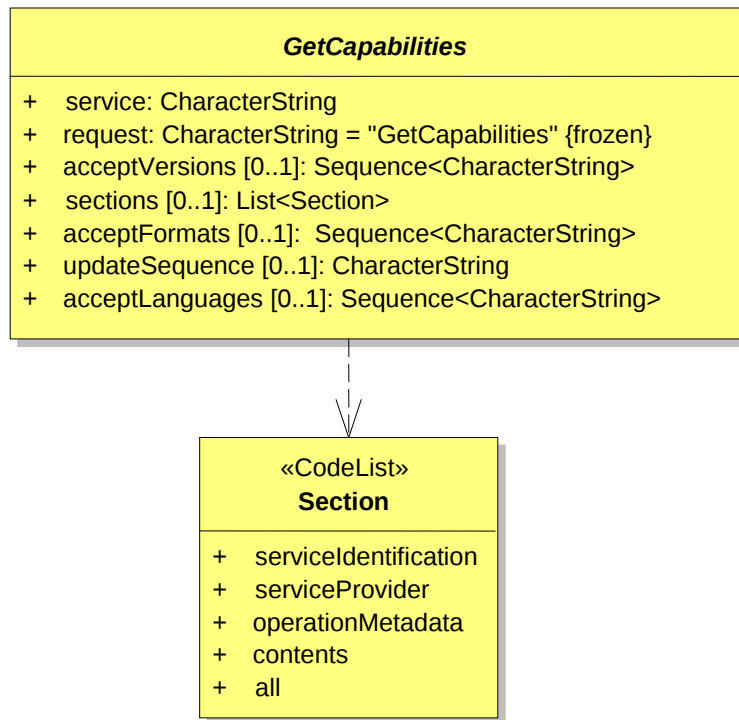
This clause partially specifies the GetCapabilities operation provided by each OWS. The mandatory GetCapabilities operation allows any client to retrieve metadata about the capabilities provided by any server that implements an OWS interface Implementation Specification. The normal response to the GetCapabilities operation is a service metadata document that is returned to the requesting client. This service metadata document primarily contains metadata about the specific server abilities (such as about the specific data and formats available from that server). This service metadata also makes an OWS server partially self-describing, supporting late binding of clients.

**NOTE** A specific OWS Implementation Specification or implementation can provide additional operation(s) returning service metadata for a server. Such operations can return service metadata using different data structures and/or formats, such as WSDL or ebRIM. When such operation(s) have been sufficiently specified and shown more useful, the OGC may decide to require those operation(s) instead of, or in addition to, the current GetCapabilities operation.

## 7.2 GetCapabilities request

### 7.2.1 GetCapabilities request parameters

A request to perform the GetCapabilities operation shall use the data structure described in Figure 2 and specified in Table 3.



**Figure 2 — GetCapabilities operation request UML class diagram**

**Table 3 — Parameters in GetCapabilities operation request**

| <b>Names <sup>a</sup></b>                  | <b>Definition</b>                                                                                                         | <b>Data type and value</b>                                                                                                                                              | <b>Multiplicity and use</b>                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| service<br>service                         | Service type identifier                                                                                                   | Character String type, not empty<br>Value is OWS type abbreviation<br>(e.g., “WMS”, “WFS”)                                                                              | One (mandatory)                                                                                                                |
| request<br>request                         | Operation name                                                                                                            | Character String type, not empty<br>Value is operation name<br>(e.g., “GetCapabilities”)                                                                                | One (mandatory)                                                                                                                |
| accept<br>Versions<br>Accept<br>Versions   | Prioritized sequence of one or more specification versions accepted by client, with preferred versions listed first       | Sequence of Character String type, each not empty<br>Value is list of x.y.z “version” values                                                                            | Zero or one (optional)<br>When omitted, return latest supported version (see Subclause 7.3.2)                                  |
| sections<br>Sections                       | Unordered list of zero or more names of requested sections in complete service metadata document <sup>b</sup>             | Sequence of Character String type, each not empty<br>Value is list of section names<br>Allowed section names are specified by each Implementation Specification         | Zero or one (optional)<br>When omitted or not supported by server, return complete service metadata document <sup>c</sup>      |
| update<br>Sequence<br>update<br>Sequence   | Service metadata document version, value is “increased” whenever any change is made in complete service metadata document | Character String type, not empty<br>Values are selected by each server, and are always opaque to clients                                                                | Zero or one (optional)<br>When omitted or not supported by server, return latest service metadata document <sup>c</sup>        |
| accept<br>Formats<br>Accept<br>Formats     | Prioritized sequence of zero or more response formats desired by client, with preferred formats listed first              | Sequence of Character String type, each not empty<br>Value is list of format identifiers<br>Identifiers are MIME types of formats useful for service metadata documents | Zero or one (optional)<br>When omitted or not supported by server, return service metadata document using MIME type “text/xml” |
| acceptLang<br>uages<br>AcceptLan<br>guages | Sequence of one or more languages for human readable text requested by the client.                                        | Sequence of Character String type, not empty<br>Value is list of language identifiers as specified in IETF RFC 4646, plus “*”                                           | Zero or one (optional)<br>For use see section 7.3.6                                                                            |

<sup>a</sup> Although some values listed in the “Name” column appear to contain spaces, they shall not contain spaces.

<sup>b</sup> The “Sections” parameter specifies which XML elements within a service metadata document shall be returned, within a (usually abbreviated) “Capabilities” element. The allowed section name values shall be specified by each Implementation Specification, as specified in Subclause 7.3.3.

<sup>c</sup> When in conflict, the “UpdateSequence” parameter shall take precedence over the “Sections” parameter when both parameters are present in a request. Table 7 lists the conflict condition.

NOTE 1 The name capitalization rules used here are specified in Subclauses 5.5 and 11.6.2.

NOTE 2 The data type of many parameters is specified as “Character String type, not empty”. In the XML Schemas specified herein, these parameters are encoded with the xsd:string type, which allows an empty string. Nevertheless, “not empty” is a normative requirement on the values of the associated parameter, since all contents of these tables are normative.

### 7.2.2 Implementation requirements

The “Multiplicity and use” column in Table 4 specifies the optionality of each listed parameter in the GetCapabilities operation request. Table 4 specifies the implementation of those parameters by OWS clients and servers.

**Table 4 — Implementation of parameters in GetCapabilities operation request**

| Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Multiplicity                        | Client implementation                                                     | Server implementation                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| service                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | One (mandatory)                     | Each parameter shall be implemented by all clients, using specified value | Each parameter shall be implemented by all servers, checking that each parameter is received with specified value |
| request                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | One (mandatory)                     |                                                                           |                                                                                                                   |
| Accept Versions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Zero or one (optional)              | Should be implemented by all software clients, using specified values     | Shall be implemented by all servers, checking if parameter is received with specified value(s)                    |
| Sections                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Zero or one (optional) <sup>a</sup> | Each parameter may be implemented by each client                          | Each parameter may be implemented by each server                                                                  |
| update Sequence                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Zero or one (optional) <sup>a</sup> | If parameter not provided, shall expect default response                  | If parameter not implemented or not received, provide default response                                            |
| Accept Formats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Zero or one (optional) <sup>a</sup> | If parameter provided, shall allow default or specified response          | If parameter implemented and received, provide specified response                                                 |
| AcceptLanguages                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Zero or one (optional)              | Should be implemented by all clients                                      | Shall be implemented by servers offering multilingual capabilities                                                |
| <sup>a</sup> A specific OWS is allowed to make mandatory or prohibit server implementation of this parameter. If a specific OWS makes server implementation mandatory, then this parameter can also be made mandatory in the operation request, requiring client implementation of this parameter. Similarly, if a specific OWS prohibits server implementation of this parameter, then the parameter should also be prohibited in the operation request, prohibiting client implementation of this parameter. |                                     |                                                                           |                                                                                                                   |

### 7.2.3 GetCapabilities request KVP encoding

The KVP encoding of the GetCapabilities operation request shall be as shown in Table 5, with example values appropriate for WCS 1.0.0.

**Table 5 — GetCapabilities operation request URL parameters**

| <b>Name and example<sup>a</sup></b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Optionality and use</b>                                                                                       | <b>Definition and format</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Service=WCS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Mandatory                                                                                                        | Abbreviated service type identifier text <sup>b</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Request=GetCapabilities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Mandatory                                                                                                        | Operation name text                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| AcceptVersions=1.0.0,0.8.3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional<br>When omitted, return latest supported version (see Subclause 7.3.2)                                  | Prioritized sequence of one or more specification versions accepted by client, with preferred versions listed first                                                                                                                       |
| Sections=Contents                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Optional<br>When omitted or not supported by server, return complete service metadata document                   | Comma-separated unordered list of zero or more names of sections of service metadata document to be returned in service metadata document                                                                                                 |
| UpdateSequence=XXX<br>(where XXX is character string previously provided by server)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Optional<br>When omitted or not supported by server, return latest service metadata document version             | Service metadata document version, value is “increased” whenever any change is made in complete service metadata document                                                                                                                 |
| AcceptFormats= text/xml                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Optional<br>When omitted or not supported by server, return service metadata document using MIME type "text/xml" | Prioritized sequence of zero or more response formats desired by client, with preferred formats listed first                                                                                                                              |
| AcceptLanguages=en-CA,fr-CA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Optional<br>When not supported by server, return human readable text in a language of the server's choice        | List of languages desired by the client for all human readable text in the response, in order of preference. For every element, the first matching language available from the server shall be present in the response. See section 7.3.6 |
| <p>a All parameter names are listed here using mostly lower case letters. However, any parameter name capitalization shall be allowed in KVP encoding, see Subclause 11.5.2.</p> <p>b A specific OWS specification shall define the abbreviated service type identifier to be used by all implementing services.</p> |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

In a specific OWS Implementation Specification, this table shall be supported by specification of the section names allowed in the Sections parameter, with the meaning of each value for that specific OWS. These section names and meanings shall be based on Subclause 7.4.2.

An example of a GetCapabilities request message encoded using KVP is:

[http://hostname:port/path?SERVICE=WCS&REQUEST=GetCapabilities&ACCEPTVERSIONS=1.0.0\\_0.8.3&SECTIONS=Contents&UPDATESEQUENCE=XYZ123&ACCEPTFORMATS=text/xml&ACCEPTLANGUAGES=en-CA\\_fr-CA](http://hostname:port/path?SERVICE=WCS&REQUEST=GetCapabilities&ACCEPTVERSIONS=1.0.0_0.8.3&SECTIONS=Contents&UPDATESEQUENCE=XYZ123&ACCEPTFORMATS=text/xml&ACCEPTLANGUAGES=en-CA_fr-CA)

This example includes all six possible parameters, but only the “SERVICE” and “REQUEST” parameters are required.

### 7.2.4 GetCapabilities request XML encoding

The XML Schema document named `owsServiceIdentification.xsd` contains documentation of the meaning of each element, attribute, and type shall be considered normative as specified in Subclause 11.6.3.

An example of a GetCapabilities request message encoded in XML is:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<GetCapabilities xmlns="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0"
xmlns:ows="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0
fragmentGetCapabilitiesRequest.xsd" service="WCS"
updateSequence="XYZ123" acceptLanguages="en-CA">
  <!-- Maximum example for WCS. -->
  <AcceptVersions>
    <Version>1.0.0</Version>
    <Version>0.8.3</Version>
  </AcceptVersions>
  <Sections>
    <Section>Contents</Section>
  </Sections>
  <AcceptFormats>
    <OutputFormat>text/xml</OutputFormat>
  </AcceptFormats>
  <AcceptLanguages>
    <Language>en-CA</Language>
    <Language>fr-CA</Language>
  </AcceptLanguages>
</GetCapabilities>
```

This example includes all of the possible XML attributes and elements, but only the “service” attribute is required, within the required GetCapabilities root element.

### 7.2.5 GetCapabilities request SOAP encoding

Specific OWS servers may implement SOAP version 1.2 transfer of the GetCapabilities operation request as specified in Subclause 11.8, using the XML encoding specified above.

## 7.3 Parameter discussions

### 7.3.1 Version parameter

Each OWS Implementation Specification revision shall specify a version number, which enables interacting clients and servers to agree on which version of the specification they are conforming to. A version number shall contain three non-negative integers separated by decimal points, in the form “x.y.z”. The integers y and z shall not exceed 99.

Through the evolution of specifications, each service will have a number of versions defined for it, each with a different version number. Each OWS shall have its own

sequence of version numbers; the version numbers of different services are independent and therefore may overlap. When the version number changes, it shall increase monotonically, with the first integer being the most significant. There may be gaps in the numerical sequence, and some numbers may denote draft versions. Servers and their clients need not support all defined versions, but are encouraged to support multiple versions.

### 7.3.2 Version negotiation

Version negotiation is performed using the optional `AcceptVersions` parameter in the `GetCapabilities` operation request. Although optional, client software should always include this parameter, to simplify version negotiation. The value of this parameter is a sequence of protocol version numbers that the client supports, in order of client preference.

The server, upon receiving a `GetCapabilities` request, shall scan through this list and find the first version number that it supports. It shall then return a service metadata document conforming to that version of the specification, and containing that value of the “version” parameter. If the list does not contain any version numbers that the server supports, the server shall return an Exception with `exceptionCode="VersionNegotiationFailed"`.

To ensure backward compatibility, clients shall also be prepared to accept an unknown response and treat this situation as an indication that version negotiation has failed. Furthermore, if a server receives a `GetCapabilities` request without the `AcceptVersions` parameter, it shall return a service metadata document that is compliant to the highest protocol version that the server supports. This makes it convenient for humans to make requests manually, and allows for forward compatibility with possible future incarnations of version negotiation.

This new version negotiation process is designed to be compatible with the old-style version negotiation that was defined in earlier versions of the various OWS specifications, as described in Subclause D.11.

### 7.3.3 Sections parameter

The `Sections` parameter value shall contain an unordered list of zero or more names of the XML elements within a service metadata XML document that shall be returned. When one or more names are listed, those section(s) shall be included within a (usually abbreviated) service metadata document returned. If no names are listed, the service metadata returned need not contain any of the sections that could be listed.

The allowed section name values shall be specified in each Implementation Specification, and shall include, but are not limited to, all the values specified in Table 6 that are relevant to the specific OWS. The values allowed shall include “All”.

**Table 6 — Meanings of section name values**

| <b>Section name</b>   | <b>Meaning</b>                                                       |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ServiceIdentification | Return ServiceIdentification element in service metadata document    |
| ServiceProvider       | Return ServiceProvider metadata element in service metadata document |
| OperationsMetadata    | Return OperationsMetadata element in service metadata document       |
| Contents              | Return Contents metadata element in service metadata document        |
| Languages             | Return Languages metadata element in service metadata document       |
| All                   | Return complete service metadata document, containing all elements   |

NOTE 1 All of the section name values listed in Table 6 are expected to be common for most OWSs, but some can add additional sections.

Client implementation of the Sections parameter is optional. When any server receives a GetCapabilities operation request without this parameter, it shall return the complete service metadata document.

Server implementation of the Sections parameter is optional. When a server does not implement this Sections parameter, it shall ignore this parameter if present in a GetCapabilities operation request, and shall return the complete service metadata document.

NOTE 2 A referencing OGC Implementation Specification is expected to leave optional the implementation of the Sections parameter, by both servers and clients. This flexibility allows Implementation Specification Application Profiles to make server implementation of this parameter either required or prohibited.

#### **7.3.4 UpdateSequence parameter**

The optional UpdateSequence parameter may be used for maintaining the consistency of a client cache of the contents of a service metadata document. The parameter value may be an integer, a timestamp in [ISO 8601:2000] format, or any other number or string.

A server may include an UpdateSequence value in its service metadata document. If supported, the UpdateSequence value shall be increased by the server when any changes are made to the complete service metadata document (for example, when new coverages are added to the WCS service). The server is the sole judge of lexical ordering sequence.

A client may include this parameter in its GetCapabilities request. The response of the server based on the presence and relative value of updateSequence in the client request and the server metadata shall be as specified in Table 7.

**Table 7 — Use of UpdateSequence parameter**

| Operation request<br>UpdateSequence value                                                                                                                                                                               | Service metadata<br>UpdateSequence value | Server response                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| None                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Any                                      | most recent service metadata document                                                            |
| Any                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | None                                     | most recent service metadata document                                                            |
| Equal                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Equal                                    | service metadata document with only<br>“Version” and “UpdateSequence”<br>parameters <sup>a</sup> |
| Lower                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Higher                                   | most recent service metadata document                                                            |
| Higher                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Lower                                    | exception report with exceptionCode =<br>InvalidUpdateSequence <sup>a</sup>                      |
| <sup>a</sup> When the request contains a “Sections” parameter and an “UpdateSequence” parameter then the server shall ignore the “Sections” parameter and respond as specified by this table, see Table 3 – footnote c. |                                          |                                                                                                  |

### 7.3.5 AcceptFormats parameter

The optional AcceptFormats parameter may be used by a client to attempt to negotiate a GetCapabilities operation response format other than "text/xml". When included in an operation request, this parameter shall contain a list of the alternative MIME types that the client wants to be returned, listed in the client's preferred order. The MIME type "text/xml" is always an implicit last option, but may be explicitly included.

When a server implements the AcceptFormats parameter and receives a value for it, the server shall return the Capabilities document in the format of the first MIME type in this list that it is capable of returning. When not received or not implemented, the server shall return the Capabilities document in normal XML, using the MIME type "text/xml". All clients and servers shall implement the "text/xml" MIME type for the GetCapabilities operation. Since "text/xml" is always an implicit last option, the server always has an implemented MIME type to use to return a Capabilities document to the client.

Server and client implementation of this parameter is optional. A variety of alternative formats (with different MIME types) have been proposed for transfer of XML documents, but many have not yet been completely specified, and none has yet been widely accepted. Many of these alternative formats reduce the size of the transferred message, thus reducing the communication time and load.

This document does not now specify any alternative format, but the AcceptFormats parameter is included to provide flexibility to allow experimentation and allow other documents to identify allowed alternative format(s). A specific OWS Implementation Specification that expects to interoperably use this AcceptFormats parameter shall thus identify the alternative format(s) that may be used (or that shall be implemented by servers).

**EXAMPLE 1** One possible alternative format is the ISO standard for binary encoding of MPEG-7 or “BiM” as specified in [ISO/IEC 15938-1], with MIME type "application/x-bix".

EXAMPLE 2 Another possible alternative format is “BXML” as specified in [OGC 03-002r8], with MIME type “application/x-bxml”.

NOTE A non-XML format whose MIME type is well-defined might be used if a method is specified to convert a Capabilities XML document, as specified herein, into that alternative format.

### 7.3.6 AcceptLanguages parameter

The AcceptLanguages parameter, an optional parameter for all OWS requests (unless otherwise specified as required), identifies the client’s preferred set of languages for the response. Its value is a list of one or more language tags in order of client preference from left to right. The language tags shall be RFC 4646 5 character codes either, complete (e.g. “en-CA”), or abbreviated 2 character codes (e.g. “en”). In addition to the RFC 4646 codes, the server shall support the single special value “\*” which is used to indicate “any language”.

For each human language text string in the server’s response, including strings plotted into graphic images (such as in a WMS GetMap response), the server shall return that text string in most preferred language it has available. If the server cannot return a text string in any of the client-preferred languages, and the AcceptLanguages list includes the special value “\*”, then it shall return that string in a language of the server’s choice. If there is no match between the list of languages in the AcceptLanguages parameter and the list of languages supported by the server, the service shall return an InvalidParameterValue exception.

The AcceptLanguages parameter in conjunction with the list of fully-supported languages that may appear in the capabilities document of a server (see section XXXX), allows the client to ensure that the response contains a single *predetermined* language or a *best-effort* language.

For *predetermined* semantics, the client shall select one language code from the list of fully supported languages reported in the capabilities document. The client shall identify this language using the AcceptLanguages parameter in all subsequent requests to this server. Since the client request identifies a language listed in the capabilities document, the client is guaranteed to receive the response in that language.

For language negotiation with *best-effort* semantics, the client may ignore the list of languages reported in the capabilities document, and instead use the AcceptLanguages parameter to request the language(s) that the user prefers, in order of preference. As indicated above, the server shall respond in the best-available language according to the user’s preferences. There is no guarantee that the response will uniformly contain the same language since each text string will be returned in the best available language as specified in the user’s list. The heuristics for determining best-effort matches are not defined by this specification, and are left to the discretion of the server.

Examples:

- 1) AcceptLanguages = en-CA fr-CA, fr

Language list supported by the server = en-US, es  
 Response language is “en-US” because “en” is a prefix to “en-US”

- 2) AcceptLanguages = es en  
 Language list supported by the server = fr  
 Response is an exception (in default language)
- 3) AcceptLanguages = en-CA fr-CA  
 Language list supported by the server = en  
 Response is an exception because “en-ca” is not a prefix to “en”
- 4) AcceptLanguages = en-CA,\*  
 Server Supported Language List = fr  
 Response language is “fr” because “\*” is included

If the AcceptLanguages parameter is not present in an OWS request, the server should attempt to honor the Accept-Language MIME header in the HTTP request (usually passed to the process by the web server by means of the HTTP\_ACCEPT\_LANGUAGE environment variable instead.

OWS services may choose to specify where to place the xml:lang attribute(s) in a response, based on the expected usage characteristics of the service. For unilingual responses the most logical and efficient implementation may be to have the xml:lang attribute present only once in the response, as an attribute of the root element. For responses which contain more than one language, or services such as WMS that potentially cascade responses from other services, xml:lang should be found as an attribute of each human-readable text element found in the response. When human-readable text strings are present in the response, a server supporting multi-lingual responses shall identify the language of each and every human readable text element of the response for which the language is known with the language of the text indicated by an “xml:lang” attribute that applies to the element. The “xml:lang” attribute(s) shall be populated with the appropriate IETF RFC 4646 identifier, as per section 2.12 of “Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Fourth Edition)” [<http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/>]. If the language of a text element is unknown, the “xml:lang” attribute shall be specified as the empty string.

Servers that ignore the AcceptLanguages parameter entirely are trivially compliant.

## 7.4 GetCapabilities response

### 7.4.1 Exceptions

In the event that an OWS server encounters an error servicing a GetCapabilities operation request, it shall return an exception report message as specified in Clause 8. The allowed exception codes shall include those listed in Table 8, assuming the updateSequence parameter is implemented by the server.

**Table 8 — Exception codes for GetCapabilities operation**

| <b>exceptionCode value</b> | <b>Meaning of code</b>                                                                                                                                      | <b>“locator” value</b>               |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| MissingParameterValue      | Operation request does not include a parameter value                                                                                                        | Name of missing parameter            |
| InvalidParameterValue      | Operation request contains an invalid parameter value                                                                                                       | Name of parameter with invalid value |
| VersionNegotiationFailed   | List of versions in “AcceptVersions” parameter value, in GetCapabilities operation request, did not include any version supported by this server            | None, omit “locator” parameter       |
| InvalidUpdateSequence      | Value of (optional) updateSequence parameter, in GetCapabilities operation request, is greater than current value of service metadata updateSequence number | None, omit “locator” parameter       |
| NoApplicableCode           | No other exceptionCode specified by this service and server applies to this exception                                                                       | None, omit “locator” parameter       |

#### 7.4.2 Service metadata document contents

A service metadata document shall be the normal response to a client from performing the GetCapabilities operation, and shall contain metadata appropriate to the specific server for the specific OWS. For a server with tightly coupled data that it serves or uses, this service metadata document shall include metadata about that data. That service metadata document shall be encoded in XML, and shall use XML Schemas to specify the correct document contents and organization.

**NOTE** The term “Capabilities XML” document was previously usually used for what is here called “service metadata” document. The term “service metadata” is now used because it is more descriptive and is compliant with OGC Abstract specification topic 12 [ISO 19119]. This “service metadata” includes metadata for a specific server and for tightly coupled data that it serves.

Each service metadata document shall include, in addition to other data, the parameters described in Figure 3 and specified in Table 9.

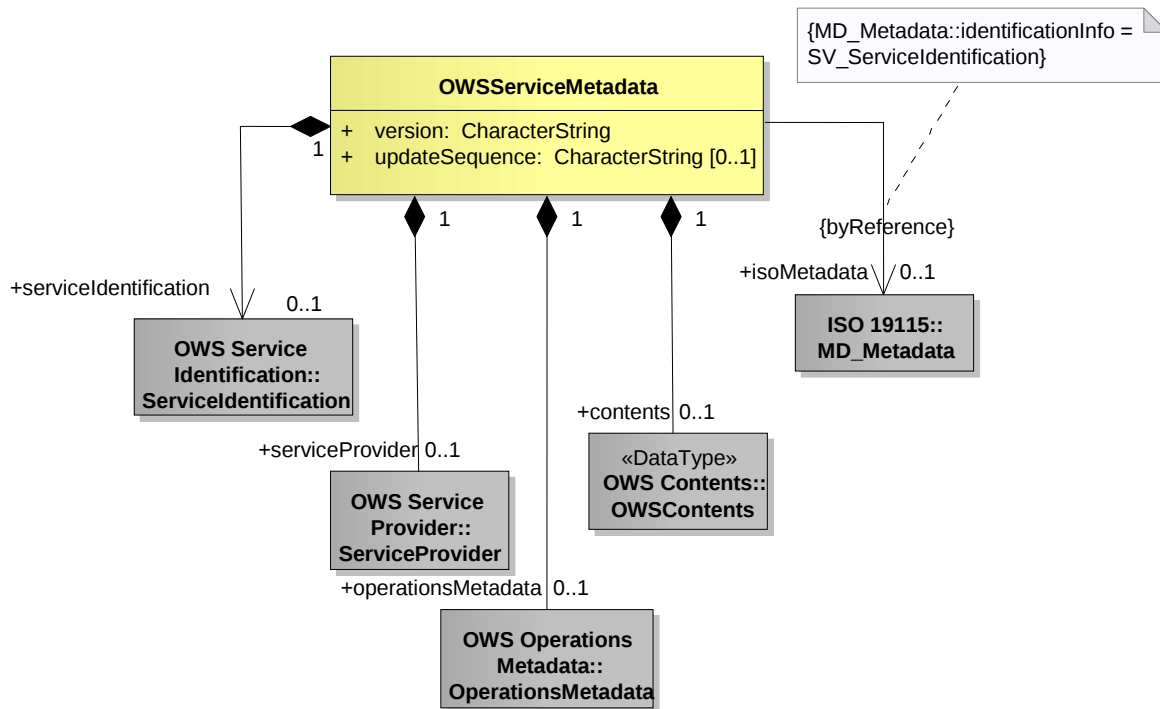


Figure 3 — GetCapabilities operation response UML class diagram

Table 9 — Parameters included in service metadata document

| Names                            | Definition                                                                                                                | Data type and value                                                                                                                   | Multiplicity and use                                                     |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| version<br>version               | Specification version for operation, in this case for GetCapabilities operation response                                  | Character String type, not empty<br>Value is specified by each Implementation Specification and Schemas version (see Subclause 7.3.1) | One (mandatory)                                                          |
| updateSequence<br>updateSequence | Service metadata document version, value is “increased” whenever any change is made in complete service metadata document | Character String type, not empty<br>Values are selected by each server, and are always opaque to clients                              | Zero or one (optional)<br>Omitted when parameter not supported by server |

Each service metadata document shall include a set of document sections that correspond to the set of section names specified for that specific OWS, as specified in Subclause 7.3.3 and used in the Sections parameter specified in Subclause 7.2. The common set of section names and meanings shall be as specified in Table 10. Each specific OWS shall use these section names and meanings when relevant, and may specify additional sections when needed. All four sections of a Capabilities document specified in Table 10 shall be implemented by all OWS servers, unless clearly not relevant to that specific OWS and thus replaced by substitute relevant sections.

When human-readable text strings are present in the response, a server supporting multi-lingual responses shall identify the language of each and every human readable text element of the response, with the language of the text indicated by a “lang” attribute that applies to the element. The “lang” attribute(s) shall be populated with the appropriate IETF RFC 4646 identifier, as per section 2.12 of “Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Fourth Edition)” [<http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/>].

**Table 10 — Section names and contents**

| Section name          | Contents                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ServiceIdentification | Metadata about this specific server. The contents and organization of this section should be the same for all OWSs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ServiceProvider       | Metadata about the organization operating this server. The contents and organization of this section should be the same for all OWSs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| OperationsMetadata    | Metadata about the operations specified by this service and implemented by this server, including the URLs for operation requests. The basic contents and organization of this section shall be the same for all OWSs, but individual services may add elements and/or change the optionality of optional elements.                                                            |
| Contents              | Metadata about the data served by this server. The contents and organization of this section are specific to each OWS type, as defined by that Implementation Specification.<br><br>Whenever applicable, this section shall contain a set of dataset descriptions, which should each be based on the MD_DataIdentification class specified in ISO 19115 and used in ISO 19119. |
| Languages             | Languages supported by this server. The contents and organization of this section shall be the same for all OWSs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

The allowed section names with their meanings should be specified in an Implementation Specification using a table such as Table 10 above, or by referencing this subclause and table. All of the section name values listed in Table 10 are expected to be common for most OWSs.

### 7.4.3 Implementation requirements

The “Multiplicity and use” columns in Table 9 through Table 21 specify the optionality of each listed parameter and data structure in the GetCapabilities operation response. All the “mandatory” parameters and data structures shall be implemented by all OWS servers, using a specified value or values.

Implementation of the “updateSequence” parameter defined in Table 9 is optional by OWS servers. As indicated in Table 4, the “updateSequence” parameter may be implemented by each server, but a specific OWS is allowed to require or prohibit server implementation of this parameter. If a specific OWS requires server implementation of this parameter, this parameter shall also be required in the operation response. Similarly, if a specific OWS prohibits server implementation of this parameter, this parameter shall also be prohibited in the operation response.

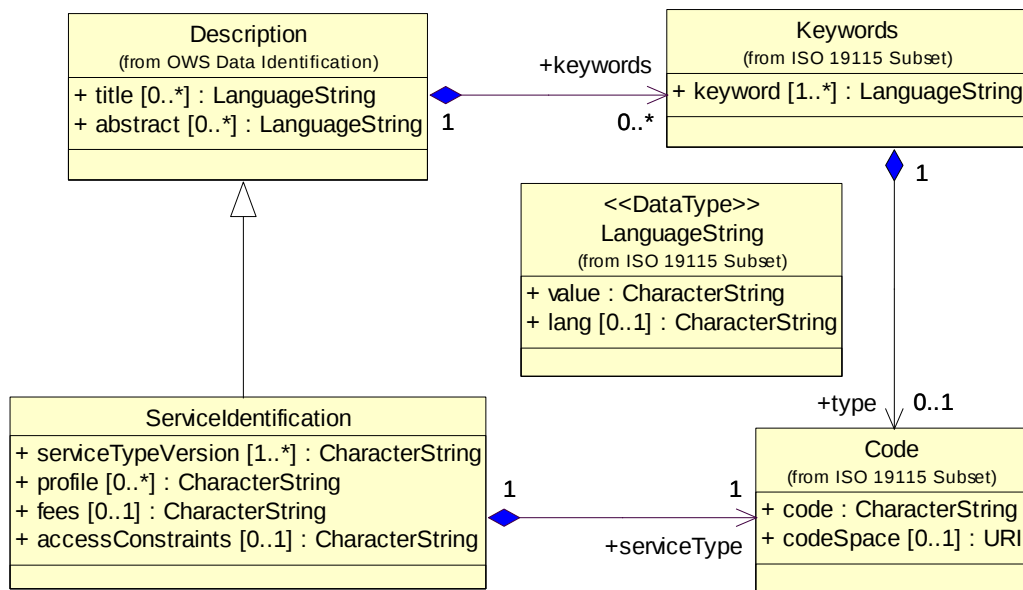
All other “optional” parameters and data structures, in the GetCapabilities operation response, should be implemented by all OWS servers using specified values, whenever and wherever each is considered useful metadata for that server.

#### 7.4.4 ServiceIdentification section contents

##### 7.4.4.1 Overview

The ServiceIdentification section of a service metadata document contains basic metadata about this specific server. The contents and organization of this section should be the same for all OWSs. The ServiceIdentification section shall include the parameters and parts described in Figure 4 and specified in Table 11.

**NOTE** If a specific OWS adds contents to this ServiceIdentification section, that addition should be considered in a future version of this OWS Common Specification.



**Figure 4 — ServiceIdentification section UML class diagram**

**Table 11 — Parameters included in ServiceIdentification section**

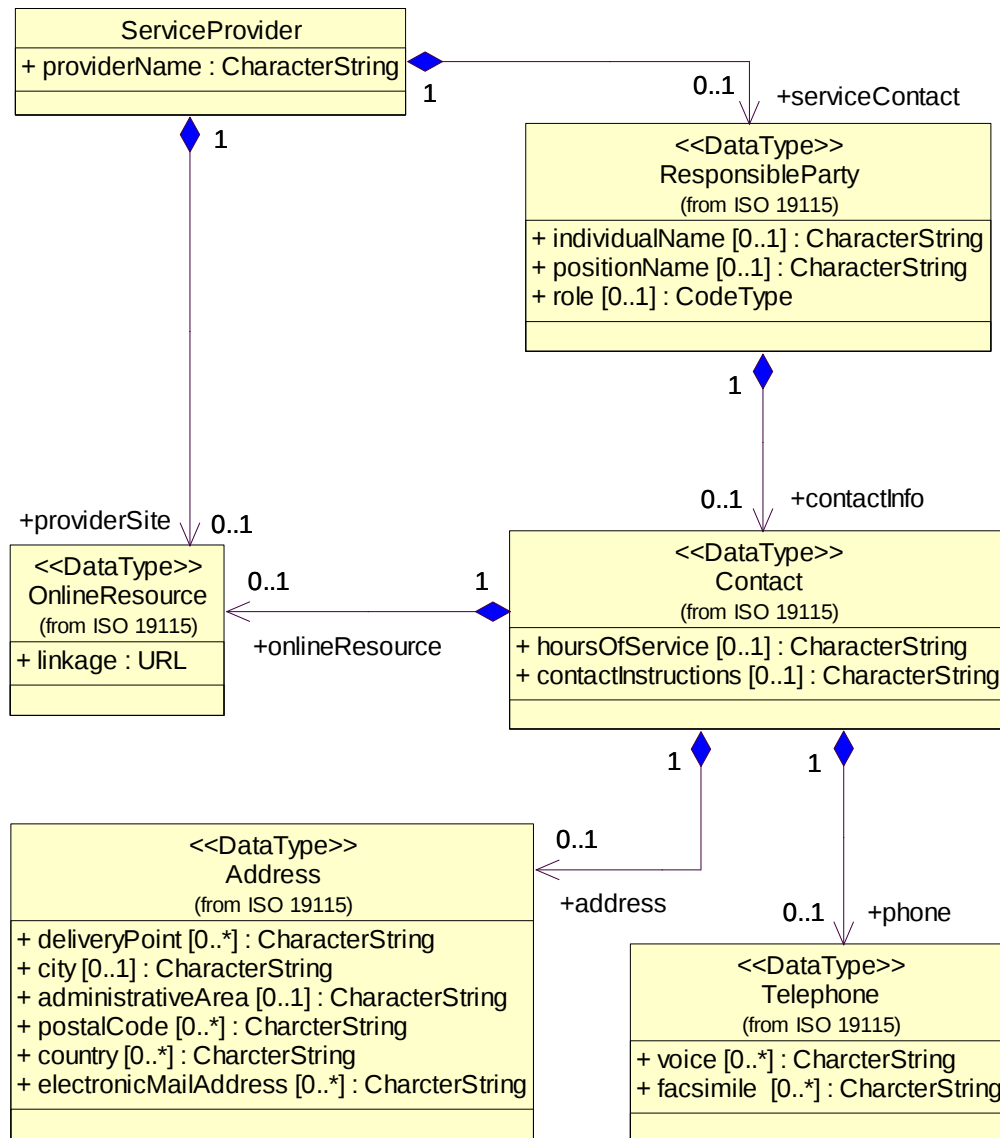
| <b>Names <sup>a</sup></b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Definition</b>                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>Data type</b>                                                                                                            | <b>Multiplicity and use</b>                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| serviceType<br>ServiceType                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | A service type URN from a registry of services, normally used for machine-to-machine communication                                                                                                  | URN <sup>b</sup>                                                                                                            | One (mandatory)                                                                                 |
| serviceType<br>Version<br>ServiceType<br>Version                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Versions of this service type implemented by this server                                                                                                                                            | Character string type, not empty                                                                                            | One or more (mandatory)<br>One for each version implemented by server, unordered                |
| profile<br>Profile                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Identifier of OGC Web Service (OWS) Application Profile                                                                                                                                             | Character string type, not empty<br>Value specified by each Application Profile                                             | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include for each specified Application Profile implemented by server |
| title <sup>c</sup><br>Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Title of this server, normally used for display to a human                                                                                                                                          | LanguageString data structure, see Figure 15                                                                                | One or more (mandatory)                                                                         |
| abstract <sup>c</sup><br>Abstract                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Brief narrative description of this server, normally available for display to a human                                                                                                               | LanguageString data structure, see Figure 15                                                                                | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when server chooses, recommended and usually included        |
| keywords <sup>c</sup><br>Keywords                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Unordered list of one or more commonly used or formalised word(s) or phrase(s) used to describe this server                                                                                         | See MD_Keywords class in ISO 19115                                                                                          | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each keyword authority used                                  |
| fees<br>Fees                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Fees and terms for using this server, including the monetary units as specified in ISO 4217                                                                                                         | Character string type, not empty<br>Reserved value NONE (case insensitive) shall be used to mean no fees or terms           | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when server chooses, recommended and usually included         |
| access<br>Constraints<br>Access<br>Constraints                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Access constraints that should be observed to assure the protection of privacy or intellectual property, and any other restrictions on retrieving or using data from or otherwise using this server | Character string type, not empty<br>Reserved value NONE (case insensitive) shall be used to mean no constraints are imposed | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when server chooses, recommended and usually included        |
| <p><sup>a</sup> Although some values listed in the “Name” column appear to contain spaces, they shall not contain spaces.</p> <p><sup>b</sup> The ServiceType shall comply to URNs in the “service” category as specified in [OGC 09-046r1]. A specific OWS specification shall define a service type URN to be used by all implementing services.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> The multilingual scoping rules in Subclause 10.7.3 shall apply.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                 |

As indicated, the Keywords parameter listed in Table 11 shall have contents based on the corresponding class in ISO 19115: Metadata (and OGC Abstract Specification Topic 11). With the exception of the ServiceType, all parameters contain server-specific information (not general service information). More detailed information on the contents and uses of all listed parameters is provided in the owsServiceIdentification.xsd XML Schema Document in referenced in Subclause 7.4.10.

### 7.4.5 ServiceProvider section contents

The ServiceProvider section of a service metadata document contains metadata about the organization operating this server. The contents and organization of this section should be the same for all OWSs. The ServiceProvider section shall include the parameters and parts describe in Figure 5 and specified in Table 12.

**NOTE** If a specific OWS adds contents to this ServiceProvider section, that addition should be considered in a future version of this OWS Common Specification.



**Figure 5 — ServiceProvider section UML class diagram**

**Table 12 — Parameters included in ServiceProvider section**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Definition                                                      | Data type                                                                | Multiplicity and use                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| providerName<br>ProviderName                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Unique identifier for service provider organization             | Character string type, not empty                                         | One (mandatory)                               |
| providerSite<br>ProviderSite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Reference to the most relevant web site of the service provider | See CI_OnlineResource class in ISO 19115                                 | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when useful |
| serviceContact<br>ServiceContact                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Information for contacting service provider                     | See CI_ResponsibleParty and subsidiary classes in ISO 19115 <sup>a</sup> | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when useful |
| <p><sup>a</sup> The contents of the CI_ResponsibleParty class are modified to omit the optional organizationName attribute in CI_ContactInfo, since the ProviderName contains this information. The mandatory “role” attribute in the CI_ResponsibleParty class is made optional, since no clear use of this information is known in the ServiceProvider section. Since all contents of the ServiceContact are now optional, the ServiceContact is now made optional.</p> |                                                                 |                                                                          |                                               |

As indicated, the ProviderSite and ServiceContact subsections listed in Table 12 shall have contents based on the corresponding classes in ISO 19115: Metadata (and OGC Abstract Specification Topic 11). More detailed information on the contents and uses of all listed parts is provided in the owsServiceProvider.xsd XML Schema Document referenced in Subclause 7.4.6.

#### **7.4.6 OperationsMetadata section contents**

The OperationsMetadata section of a service metadata document contains metadata about the operations provided by this service and implemented by this server, including the URLs for operation requests. The basic contents and organization of this section shall be the same for all OWSs, but individual services may add elements and/or change the optionality of optional elements. The OperationsMetadata section shall include the subsections described in Figure 6 and specified in Table 13.

**NOTE** If a specific OWS adds contents to this OperationsMetadata section, that addition should be considered in a future version of this OWS Common Specification.

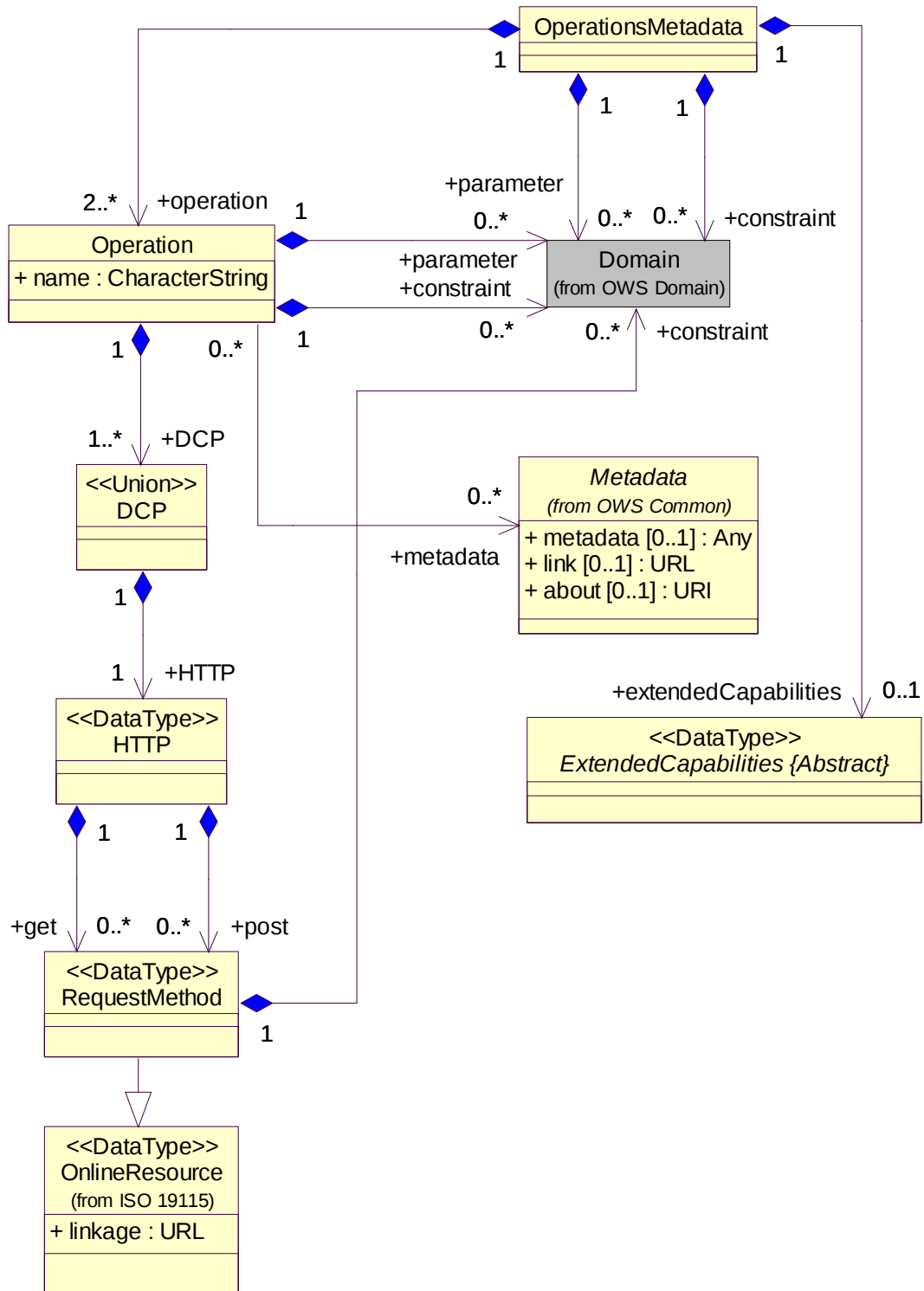


Figure 6 — OperationsMetadata section UML class diagram

**Table 13 — Parts of OperationsMetadata section**

| <b>Names</b>                                                                  | <b>Definition</b>                                                                                       | <b>Multiplicity and use</b>                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| operation<br>Operation                                                        | Metadata for one operation that this server interface implements                                        | One or more (mandatory)<br>One for each implemented operation                   |
| parameter<br>Parameter                                                        | Parameter valid domain that applies to one or more operations which this server implements <sup>a</sup> | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each such parameter with limited domain      |
| constraint<br>Constraint                                                      | Constraint on valid domain of a non-parameter quantity that applies to this server                      | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each such quantity with limited domain       |
| extendedCapabilities<br>ExtendedCapabilities                                  | Metadata about server and software additional abilities                                                 | Zero or one (optional)<br>Included when server provides additional capabilities |
| a This parameter may be an input and/or output parameter of these operations. |                                                                                                         |                                                                                 |

The possible contents of the ExtendedCapabilities subsection are not specified here. The Operation, Parameter, and Constraint subsections shall include the parts specified in Table 14 through Table 17. More detailed information on the contents and uses of these parts is provided in the owsOperationsMetadata.xsd XML Schema Document referenced in Subclause 7.4.10.

**Table 14 — Parts of Operation data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Definition                                                                                                                      | Data type                                  | Multiplicity and use                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name<br>name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Name of this operation (request) (for example, GetCapabilities)                                                                 | Character string type, not empty           | One (mandatory)                                                                               |
| DCP<br>DCP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Information for a Distributed Computing Platform (DCP) supported for this operation                                             | DCP data structure, See Table 15           | One or more (mandatory)<br>One for each supported DCP for this operation request <sup>a</sup> |
| parameter<br>Parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Parameter valid domain that applies to this operation which this server implements <sup>b</sup>                                 | ows:DomainType, See Table 41               | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each such parameter with limited domain                    |
| constraint<br>Constraint                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Constraint on valid domain of a non-parameter quantity that applies to this operation which this server implements <sup>c</sup> | ows:DomainType, See Table 41               | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each such quantity with limited domain                     |
| metadata<br>Metadata                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Metadata about this operation and its implementation <sup>d</sup>                                                               | Metadata contents or reference to metadata | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each such metadata object                                  |
| <p>a At present, only the HTTP DCP is defined, so the Operation subsection only includes one DCP subsection.</p> <p>b This parameter may be an input and/or output parameter of this operation. If one of these Parameter data structures has the same parameter "name" as a Parameter subsection in the OperationsMetadata subsection, this Parameter subsection shall override the other one for this operation.</p> <p>c If one of these Constraints has the same quantity "name" as a Constraint subsection in the OperationsMetadata section, this Constraint subsection shall override the other one for this operation.</p> <p>d Each operation that uses some form of query or filtering should include metadata describing the query or filter languages and associated capabilities implemented by this server. The schema of this query languages metadata is (currently) specific to each OWS type, as defined by that Implementation Specification.</p> |                                                                                                                                 |                                            |                                                                                               |

**Table 15 — Parts of DCP data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                 | Definition                                                           | Data type                         | Multiplicity and use         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| HTTP<br>HTTP                                                                                                          | Connect point URLs for the HTTP Distributed Computing Platform (DCP) | HTTP data structure, See Table 16 | One (mandatory) <sup>a</sup> |
| <p>a At present, only the HTTP DCP is defined, so the DCP data structure always includes the HTTP data structure.</p> |                                                                      |                                   |                              |

**Table 16 — Parts of HTTP data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                | Definition                                                                                            | Data type                                   | Multiplicity and use                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| get<br>Get                                                                                                                                                                                           | Connect point URL prefix and any constraints for HTTP "Get" request method for this operation request | Request Method data structure, See Table 17 | Zero or more (optional) <sup>a</sup><br>One for each supported URL |
| post<br>Post                                                                                                                                                                                         | Connect point URL and any constraints for HTTP "Post" request method for this operation request       | Request Method data structure, See Table 17 | Zero or more (optional) <sup>a</sup><br>One for each supported URL |
| <p>a Normally, one Get and/or one Post is included in this subsection. More than one Get and/or Post is allowed to support including alternative URLs for uses such as load balancing or backup.</p> |                                                                                                       |                                             |                                                                    |

**Table 17 — Parts of Request Method data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Definition                                                                                                                                   | Data type                             | Multiplicity and use                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| URL<br>URL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Connect point URL for this operation request                                                                                                 | See ISO 19115 CI_Online-Resource type | One (mandatory)                                                           |
| constraint<br>Constraint                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Constraint on valid domain of a non-parameter quantity that this request method for this operation which this server implements <sup>a</sup> | ows:DomainType, See Table 41          | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each such quantity with limited domain |
| <p>a One possible constraint in the Request Method subsection shall be on the InputFormat quantity as specified in Subclause 7.4.7. If one of these Constraint subsections has the same quantity "name" as a Constraint subsection in the OperationsMetadata or Operations subsections, this Constraint subsection shall override the other one for this request method.</p> |                                                                                                                                              |                                       |                                                                           |

#### 7.4.7 OperationsMetadata section standard contents

Each Implementation Specification that normatively references the OperationsMetadata section shall specify the mandatory values to be included for various XML elements and attributes in the OperationsMetadata section. In addition, each such Specification should specify the optional values to be included for various XML elements and attributes in that section. These specifications should be in the form of tables such as Table 18.

In addition to being an example table, the OWS common item listed in Table 18 shall be included in all such tables. Similarly, the optional attribute value listed in Table 19 shall be included or not depending on whether that operation is implemented by that server. In Table 18 and Table 19, the “Attribute name” column uses dot-separator notation to specify parts of a parent item. The “Attribute value” column references an operation parameter, and the meaning of including that value is listed in the right column.

**Table 18 — Required values of OperationsMetadata section attributes**

| Attribute name | Attribute value | Meaning of attribute value                                   |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operation.name | GetCapabilities | The GetCapabilities operation is implemented by this server. |

**Table 19 — Optional values of OperationsMetadata section attributes**

| Attribute name | Attribute value | Meaning of attribute value                                   |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operation.name | GetResourceByID | The GetResourceByID operation is implemented by this server. |

In addition to the optional value listed in Table 19, there are many optional values of “name” attributes and “value” elements in the OperationsMetadata section, which may be included when considered useful. Most of these attributes and elements are for recording the domains of various parameters and quantities.

**EXAMPLE 1** The domain of the exceptionCode parameter could record all the codes implemented for each operation by that specific server. Similarly, each of the GetCapabilities operation optional request parameters might have its domain recorded.

EXAMPLE 2 The domain of the Sections parameter in the GetCapabilities operation request could record all the sections implemented by that specific server.

The InputFormat is a non-parameter quantity with a limited valid domain that may be used by all specific OWSs. This quantity shall be constrained only in a Request Method data structure used by HTTP Post or Get. When this Constraint subsection is included:

- a) The “name” parameter (and XML attribute) value shall be “InputFormat”, meaning the encoding format(s) allowed for this operation request.
- b) One possible “value” parameter (and XML element) value shall be the MIME type "text/xml", meaning XML encoding of the operation request. This value for the InputFormat may be used only in Post data structures (XML elements). If no InputFormat Constraint is specified in a Post data structure, only this value shall be allowed.
- c) Another possible “value” parameter (and XML element) value shall be the MIME type "application/x-www-form-urlencoded", meaning KVP encoding of the operation request. This value for the InputFormat may be used in either the Get or Post data structures (XML elements). If no InputFormat Constraint is specified in the Get data structure, only this value shall be allowed. If KVP encoding of a Post operation request is allowed, the Constraint subsection (XML element) for InputFormat shall be included in the Post subsection, and at least this value shall be included.

All OWS servers shall specify the encodings that may be sent using HTTP POST transfer of operation requests. Specifically, an ows:Constraint element shall be included, with “PostEncoding” as the value of the “name” attribute and specifying different allowed values for each allowed encoding:

- a) The value “SOAP” shall indicate that SOAP encoding is allowed, as specified in Subclause 11.8.
- b) The value “XML” shall indicate that XML encoding is allowed (without SOAP message encapsulation).
- c) The value “KVP” shall indicate that KVP encoding is allowed.

If the HTTP POST connect point URL is different for different encodings of the operation requests, this ows:Constraint element should be included in each Post element. If the connect point URL is the same for all encodings of all operation requests, this ows:Constraint element should be included in the OperationsMetadata element.

#### 7.4.8 Contents section contents

The contents and organization of the Contents section of the service metadata (Capabilities) document shall be specified by each specific OWS specification. The Contents section of a service metadata document normally contains metadata about the data served by this server. The Contents section shall use the parameters specified in Clause 10 of this document wherever applicable.

A minimum Contents section describing datasets available shall be structured as described in Figure 7 and specified in Table 20 and Table 21. Table 20 lists the minimum contents of the DatasetSummary data structure, assuming that these summaries are arranged in a hierarchy.

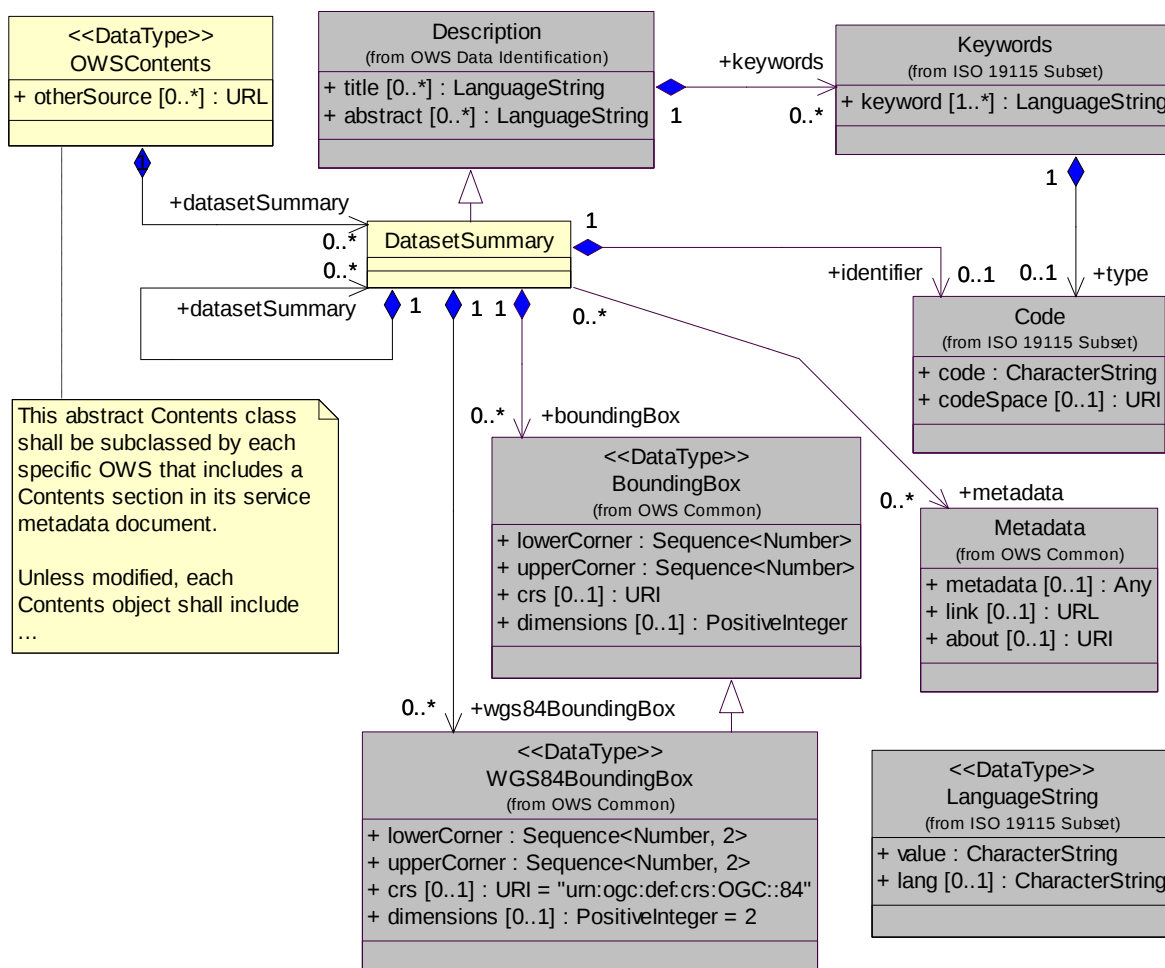


Figure 7 — Contents section UML class diagram

Table 20 — Parts of Contents section

| Name                                                                                                                               | Definition                                                           | Data type                                   | Multiplicity and use                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dataset<br>Summary<br>Dataset<br>Summary                                                                                           | Metadata describing one top-level dataset available from this server | DatasetSummary data structure, see Table 21 | Zero or more (optional)<br><sup>a</sup><br>One for each top-level dataset available |
| otherSource<br>OtherSource                                                                                                         | Reference to another source of contents metadata                     | See CI_OnlineResource class in ISO 19115    | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when useful                                      |
| <sup>a</sup> Shall be included unless OtherSource parameter(s) are included and all this metadata is available from those sources. |                                                                      |                                             |                                                                                     |

The OtherSource parameters may reference one or more catalogue servers from which dataset metadata is available. This ability is expected to be used by servers with thousands or millions of datasets, for which searching a catalogue is more feasible than retrieving and then searching a very large Capabilities XML document. When no DatasetSummaries are included, and one or more catalogue servers are referenced, this set of catalogues shall contain current metadata summaries for all the datasets currently available from this OWS server, with the metadata for each such dataset referencing this OWS server.

NOTE 1 The DatasetSummary and OtherSource parts of the Contents section are not mutually exclusive, although we expect that only one will often be included. This document specifies no meaning to inclusion of both parts, with or without overlapping information.

NOTE 2 There is no requirement that all the datasets available from a specific OWS be listed in the Capabilities document (so that a catalogue can harvest them). For example, this is not a requirement in the WCS, where one server may need to serve on the order of (~) 10,000,000 distinct coverages with ~10,000 new coverages per day! In that case, this OtherSource may point to one or more catalogues that can be searched. For each catalogued coverage, that catalogue shall list the coverage identifier and should reference the WCS(s) in which that coverage is stored.

NOTE 3 Except for the DatasetSummary data structure, all the parameters listed below are largely copied from Table 35 in Subclause 10.6.1 of this document.

**Table 21 — Minimum parts of DatasetSummary data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Definition                                                                                                          | Data type                                          | Multiplicity and use                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| title <sup>d</sup><br>Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Title of this dataset, normally used for display to a human                                                         | LanguageString data structure, see Figure 15       | One or more (mandatory)                                                                  |
| abstract <sup>d</sup><br>Abstract                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Brief narrative description of this dataset, normally available for display to a human                              | LanguageString data structure, see Figure 15       | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when server chooses, recommended and usually included |
| keywords <sup>d</sup><br>Keywords                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Unordered list of one or more commonly used or formalised word(s) or phrase(s) used to describe this dataset        | MD_Keywords class in ISO 19115                     | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each keyword authority used                           |
| identifier<br>Identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Unambiguous identifier or name of this dataset, unique for this server                                              | Character String type, not empty                   | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when may need to reference this dataset                |
| wgs84BoundingBox<br>WGS84 BoundingBox                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Minimum bounding rectangle surrounding dataset, using WGS 84 CRS with decimal degrees and longitude before latitude | WGS84BoundingBox data structure see Subclause 10.2 | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when useful or needed <sup>a</sup>                    |
| boundingBox<br>BoundingBox                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Minimum bounding rectangle surrounding dataset, in available CRS <sup>b</sup>                                       | BoundingBox data structure, see Subclause 10.2     | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when relevant and available <sup>c</sup>              |
| metadata<br>Metadata                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Reference to more metadata about this dataset                                                                       | ows:Metadata, see Table 35                         | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when useful                                            |
| dataset<br>Summary<br>Dataset<br>Summary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Metadata describing one subsidiary dataset available from this server                                               | DatasetSummary data structure, see this table      | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each subsidiary dataset, unordered                    |
| <p><sup>a</sup> This WGS84BoundingBox can be approximate, but should be as precise as practical. If multiple WGS84 bounding boxes are included, this shall be interpreted as the union of the areas of these bounding boxes.</p> <p><sup>b</sup> More generally, definition of the horizontal, vertical, and temporal extent of this specific dataset. Zero or more BoundingBoxes are allowed in addition to one or more WGS84BoundingBoxes to allow more precise specification of the Dataset area in AvailableCRSs.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> If multiple bounding boxes are included with the same CRS, this shall be interpreted as the union of the areas of these bounding boxes.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> The multilingual scoping rules in Subclause 10.7.3 shall apply.</p> |                                                                                                                     |                                                    |                                                                                          |

These minimum contents of the Contents section are specified as a base for profiling in specific OWS specifications. Each profile of these contents:

- a) Shall specify additional Contents section parameters, as may be needed

- b) May change the name of the DatasetSummary data structure, to better indicate the kind of datasets served
- c) Shall specify additional DatasetSummary parameters, as may be needed to describe the provided subsetting and portrayal options
- d) May change the multiplicity of parameters, as needed
- e) May remove the hierarchical organization of the typical contents, when not considered appropriate

When the DatasetDescriptionSummaries are hierarchical, some of the optional parameters and parts are inherited by subsidiary datasets from higher level datasets in the hierarchy. This inheritance of parameters and parts shall be as specified in Table 22.

**Table 22 — Inheritance of parts of DatasetSummary data structure**

| Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Definition                                                                                                          | Inheritance by subsidiary datasets        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Title of this dataset, normally used for display to a human                                                         | Not inherited <sup>a, b</sup>             |
| Abstract                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Brief narrative description of this dataset, normally available for display to a human                              | Not inherited <sup>a, c</sup>             |
| Keywords                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Unordered list of one or more commonly used or formalised word(s) or phrase(s) used to describe this dataset        | Not inherited <sup>a, c</sup>             |
| Identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Unambiguous identifier or name of this dataset, unique for this server                                              | Not inherited <sup>a, c</sup>             |
| WGS84BoundingBox                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Minimum bounding rectangle surrounding dataset, using WGS 84 CRS with decimal degrees and longitude before latitude | Inherited if not provided <sup>d, e</sup> |
| BoundingBox                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Minimum bounding rectangle surrounding dataset, in AvailableCRSs                                                    | Inherited if not provided <sup>d</sup>    |
| Metadata                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Reference to more metadata about this dataset                                                                       | Not inherited <sup>a, c</sup>             |
| DatasetSummary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Metadata describing one subsidiary dataset available from this server                                               | Not inherited                             |
| <p><sup>a</sup> Although these parameters are not inherited by a subsidiary dataset, the values of these parameters for all higher levels in a hierarchy of datasets may be relevant and are available to clients.</p> <p><sup>b</sup> A value for this mandatory parameter shall be provided at all levels in the hierarchy.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> Values for these optional parameters may be provided at all levels in the hierarchy.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> When no value is provided for a dataset, any value recorded for a higher level in a hierarchy of datasets shall apply to this dataset. When a value is provided for a dataset, any value recorded for a higher level in a hierarchy of datasets shall not apply to this dataset.</p> <p><sup>e</sup> For each lowest-level dataset (leaf node) in a hierarchy, at least one applicable WGS84BoundingBox shall be either recorded or inherited, to simplify searching for datasets that might overlap a specified region.</p> |                                                                                                                     |                                           |

Like all sections, the Contents section of the Capabilities document shall be XML encoded. A XML Schema Document encoding these minimum contents of the Contents section is provided in the attached owsContents.xsd file. The XML Schema Document that specifies the Contents section for a specific OWS to which these minimum contents

are applicable shall build upon or adapt this `owsContents.xsd` file. This XML Schema Document file might be named `xxxContents.xsd`.

#### 7.4.9 Languages section

The Languages section of an OWS service metadata document shall contain a list of the fully-supported languages offered by the service. The Languages section shall be as specified in Table 23.

**Table 23 — Languages data structure**

| Name      | Definition                                 | Data type                             | Multiplicity and use   |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Languages | List of languages supported by the server. | Language data structure, see Table 11 | Zero or One (optional) |

**Table 24 — Language data structure**

| Name     | Definition                                        | Data type                                                                                             | Multiplicity and use    |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Language | Identifier of a language supported by the server. | Character String type, not empty.<br>This language identifier shall be as specified in IETF RFC 4646. | One or more (mandatory) |

The optional `<Languages>` element in the service metadata lists the languages (as RFC 4646 language tags) that this server is able to fully support. That is, if one of the listed languages is requested using the `AcceptLanguages` parameter in future requests to the server, all text strings contained in the response are guaranteed to be in that language. This list does not necessarily constitute a complete list of all languages that may be (at least partially) supported by the server. It only states the languages that are fully supported. If a server cannot guarantee full support of any particular language, it shall omit it from the list of supported languages in the capabilities document.

#### 7.4.10 Capabilities document XML encoding

In a “Capabilities” or service metadata XML document, all sections shall be encoded as XML elements, using the names and capitalization shown in Table 10. The XML Schema fragment for a generic service metadata document is:

```
<complexType name="CapabilitiesBaseType">
  <annotation>
```

```
    <documentation>XML encoded GetCapabilities operation response.
This document provides clients with service metadata about a specific
service instance, usually including metadata about the tightly-coupled
data served. If the server does not implement the updateSequence
parameter, the server shall always return the complete Capabilities
document, without the updateSequence parameter. When the server
```

```

implements the updateSequence parameter and the GetCapabilities
operation request included the updateSequence parameter with the
current value, the server shall return this element with only the
"version" and "updateSequence" attributes. Otherwise, all optional
elements shall be included or not depending on the actual value of the
Contents parameter in the GetCapabilities operation request. This base
type shall be extended by each specific OWS to include the additional
contents needed. </documentation>
</annotation>
<sequence>
  <element ref="ows:ServiceIdentification" minOccurs="0"/>
  <element ref="ows:ServiceProvider" minOccurs="0"/>
  <element ref="ows:OperationsMetadata" minOccurs="0"/>
</sequence>
<attribute name="version" type="ows:VersionType" use="required"/>
<attribute name="updateSequence" type="ows:UpdateSequenceType"
use="optional">
  <annotation>
    <documentation>Service metadata document version, having
values that are "increased" whenever any change is made in service
metadata document. Values are selected by each server, and are always
opaque to clients. When not supported by server, server shall not
return this attribute. </documentation>
  </annotation>
</attribute>
</complexType>

```

The above XML Schema fragment does not include the Contents section, which is different for each specific OWS (and often for each version thereof). The CapabilitiesBaseType defined shall be extended by each specific OWS to include the additional sections needed. The above schema fragment uses three separate XML Schema Documents, named owsServiceIdentification.xsd, owsServiceProvider.xsd, and owsOperationsMetadata.xsd, which specify the contents of the ServiceIdentification, ServiceProvider, and OperationsMetadata sections.

The XML Schema fragment for the standard “ServiceIdentification” section of Capabilities XML documents shall be as attached in the owsServiceIdentification.xsd file. This XML Schema Document uses part of the attached owsDataIdentification.xsd file. This XML Schema Document also uses parts of an XML encoding of ISO 19115 metadata, as specified in the attached ows19115subset.xsd file.

The XML Schema fragment for the standard “ServiceProvider” section of Capabilities XML documents shall be as attached in the owsServiceProvider.xsd file. This XML Schema Document also uses parts of an XML encoding of ISO 19115 metadata, as specified in the attached ows19115subset.xsd file.

The XML Schema Document for the standard “OperationsMetadata” section of Capabilities XML documents shall be as attached in the owsOperationsMetadata.xsd file. This XML Schema Document uses part of the attached owsDataIdentification.xsd and owsDomainType.xsd files. This XML Schema Document may be built upon to define an extended “OperationsMetadata” section for a specific OWS.

The XML Schema fragment for the typical minimum “Contents” section of Capabilities XML documents shall be as attached in the owsContents.xsd file. This XML Schema Document may be built upon to define the Contents section for a specific OWS. If the ContentsBaseType in this XML Schema Document cannot be restricted and extended to define the Contents section for a specific OWS, all other relevant parts defined in owsContents.xsd shall be used by the “ContentsType” in the wxsContents.xsd prepared for the specific OWS.

All these XML Schema Documents contain documentation of the meaning of each element, attribute, and type, and this documentation shall be considered normative as specified in Subclause 11.6.3.

#### 7.4.11 Service metadata XML example

A partial example of a “Capabilities” XML document (or GetCapabilities response message) encoded in XML is:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Capabilities xmlns="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0"
xmlns:ows="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0"
xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0
fragmentGetCapabilitiesResponse.xsd" version="2.0.0"
updateSequence="ABC123">
  <!-- Partial example for WMS. Primary editor: Arliss Whiteside. Last
updated 2004/10/13. -->
  <ServiceIdentification>
    <Title xml:lang="en">Acme Corp. Map Server</Title>
    <Title xml:lang="fr">Serveur de Carte par Acme Corp.</Title>
    <Abstract>
      Map Server maintained by Acme Corporation.
      Contact: webmaster@wmt.acme.com.
      High quality maps showing roadrunner nests and possible ambush
      locations. </Abstract>
    <Keywords>
      <Keyword>bird</Keyword>
      <Keyword>roadrunner</Keyword>
      <Keyword>ambush</Keyword>
    </Keywords>
    <ServiceType>urn:ogc:service:wms</ServiceType>
    <ServiceTypeVersion>2.0.0</ServiceTypeVersion>
    <ServiceTypeVersion>1.1.1</ServiceTypeVersion>
    <Fees>NONE</Fees>
    <AccessConstraints>NONE</AccessConstraints>
  </ServiceIdentification>
  <ServiceProvider>
    <ProviderName>Acme Corporation</ProviderName>
    <ProviderSite xlink:href="http://hostname/">
    <ServiceContact>
      <IndividualName>Jeff Smith, Server
      Administrator</IndividualName>
      <PositionName>Computer Scientist</PositionName>
      <ContactInfo>
```

```

        <Phone>
            <Voice>+1 301 555-1212</Voice>
            <Facsimile>+1 301 555-1212</Facsimile>
        </Phone>
        <Address>
            <DeliveryPoint>NASA Goddard Space Flight
Center</DeliveryPoint>
            <City>Greenbelt</City>
            <AdministrativeArea>MD</AdministrativeArea>
            <PostalCode>20771</PostalCode>
            <Country>USA</Country>

        <ElectronicMailAddress>user@host.com</ElectronicMailAddress>
    </Address>
</ContactInfo>
</ServiceContact>
</ServiceProvider>
<OperationsMetadata>
    <Operation name="GetCapabilities">
        <DCP>
            <HTTP>
                <Get xlink:href="http://ww.lat-lon.de/transform?"/>
            </HTTP>
        </DCP>
        <Parameter name="Format">
            <Value>text/xml</Value>
        </Parameter>
    </Operation>
    <Operation name="GetMap">
        <DCP>
            <HTTP>
                <Get xlink:href="http://ww.lat-lon.de/transform?"/>
                <Post xlink:href="http://ww.lat-lon.de/transform?"/>
            </HTTP>
        </DCP>
        <Parameter name="Format">
            <Value>image/gif</Value>
            <Value>image/png</Value>
            <Value>image/jpeg</Value>
        </Parameter>
        <Parameter name="ExceptionFormat">
            <Value>text/xml</Value>
            <Value>text/plain</Value>
            <Value>text/html</Value>
            <Value>application/vnd.ogc.se_inimage</Value>
        </Parameter>
    </Operation>
    <Operation name="GetFeatureInfo">
        <DCP>
            <HTTP>
                <Get xlink:href="http://ww.lat-lon.de/transform?"/>
            </HTTP>
        </DCP>
        <Parameter name="Format">
            <Value>text/xml</Value>
            <Value>text/plain</Value>
            <Value>text/html</Value>

```

```

    </Parameter>
  </Operation>
  <Parameter name="ExceptionFormat">
    <Value>text/xml</Value>
    <Value>text/plain</Value>
    <Value>text/html</Value>
  </Parameter>
  <Constraint name="MaximumLayerLevels">
    <Value>5</Value>
  </Constraint>
  <Constraint name="MaximumWidth">
    <Value>4000</Value>
  </Constraint>
  <Constraint name="MaximumHeight">
    <Value>4000</Value>
  </Constraint>
</OperationsMetadata>
<Languages>
  <Language>en-CA</Language>
  <Language>fr-CA</Language>
</Languages>
</Capabilities>

```

#### 7.4.12 Capabilities document SOAP encoding

Specific OWS servers may implement SOAP version 1.2 transfer of the GetCapabilities operation response (service metadata or Capabilities document) as specified in Subclause 11.8, using the XML encoding specified above.

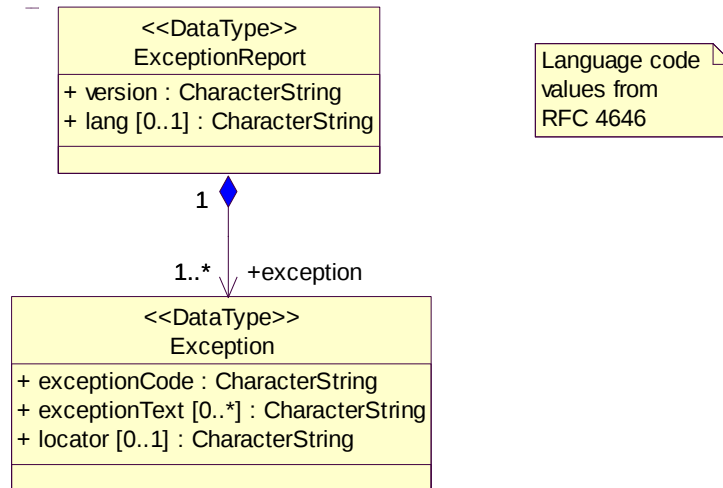
## 8 Exception reports

### 8.1 Introduction

Upon receiving an invalid operation request, each OWS shall respond to the client using an Exception Report message to describe to the client application and/or its human user the reason(s) that the request is invalid. Whenever a server detects an exception condition while responding to a valid operation request, and cannot produce a normal response to that operation, the server shall also respond to the client using an Exception Report. This clause specifies the Exception Report response to all operation requests for all OWSs.

### 8.2 Exception report contents

Each Exception Report shall contain one or more Exception elements, with each such element signalling detection of an independent error. Each ExceptionReport shall contain the parameters described in Figure 8 and specified in Table 25 and Table 26.

**Figure 8 — Exception report UML class diagram****Table 25 — Parameters in Exception element**

| Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Definition                                                                                   | Data type and value                                                                                                             | Multiplicity and use                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Exception Text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Text describing specific exception represented by the exceptionCode                          | Character String type, not empty<br>Value is exception description as defined by individual servers                             | Zero or more (optional) <sup>a</sup><br>Omitted only when no more useful information available |
| exception Code                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Code representing type of this exception                                                     | Character String type, not empty<br>Allowed values are specified by each Implementation Specification and server implementation | One (mandatory)                                                                                |
| locator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Indicator of location in the client's operation request where this exception was encountered | Character String type, not empty<br>Contents defined for each allowed exceptionCode value for each operation <sup>b</sup>       | Zero or one (optional)<br>Omitted when no useful value available                               |
| <p><sup>a</sup> When included, multiple ExceptionText values shall provide hierarchical information about one detected error, with the most significant information listed first.</p> <p><sup>b</sup> The contents and meaning of this parameter shall be defined for each allowed exceptionCode value. For some exceptionCode values, the meaning may be different for different operations. This locator should be included whenever meaningful information can be provided by the server.</p> |                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                |

In addition to the Exception elements, an Exception Report shall also contain the parameters specified in Table 26.

**Table 26 — Additional parameters in Exception Report**

| Name    | Definition                                                                              | Data type and value                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Multiplicity and use                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| version | Specification version, in this case the version to which this Exception Report conforms | Character String type, not empty<br>Value format is x.y.z, where x, y, and z are non-negative integers separated by decimal points (e.g., “2.1.3”)<br>Value is specified by each Implementation Specification and Schemas version | One (mandatory)                              |
| lang    | Language used by all included exception text values                                     | Character String type, not empty<br>Values are language codes as specified by IETF RFC 4646                                                                                                                                       | Zero or one (optional)<br>Should be included |

### 8.3 exceptionCode parameter values

Each Implementation Specification shall specify a set of standard allowed values for the exceptionCode parameter, as needed for each operation specified for that OWS. For each operation, the allowed standard exceptionCode values shall include all the relevant values specified in Table 27. The allowed standard exceptionCode values for each operation should be specified in a table such as Table 27. (The right column of Table 27 is described in the following subclause.)

**Table 27 — Standard exception codes and meanings**

| exceptionCode value                                                                                                                                                                    | Meaning of code                                                                                                                                           | “locator” value                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| OperationNotSupported                                                                                                                                                                  | Request is for an operation that is not supported by this server                                                                                          | Name of operation not supported      |
| MissingParameterValue                                                                                                                                                                  | Operation request does not include a parameter value, and this server did not declare a default value for that parameter                                  | Name of missing parameter            |
| InvalidParameterValue                                                                                                                                                                  | Operation request contains an invalid parameter value <sup>a</sup>                                                                                        | Name of parameter with invalid value |
| VersionNegotiationFailed                                                                                                                                                               | List of versions in “AcceptVersions” parameter value in GetCapabilities operation request did not include any version supported by this server            | None, omit “locator” parameter       |
| InvalidUpdateSequence                                                                                                                                                                  | Value of (optional) updateSequence parameter in GetCapabilities operation request is greater than current value of service metadata updateSequence number | None, omit “locator” parameter       |
| OptionNotSupported                                                                                                                                                                     | Request is for an option that is not supported by this server                                                                                             | Identifier of option not supported   |
| NoApplicableCode                                                                                                                                                                       | No other exceptionCode specified by this service and server applies to this exception                                                                     | None, omit “locator” parameter       |
| <sup>a</sup> When an invalid parameter value is received, it seems desirable to place the invalid value(s) in ExceptionText string(s) associated with the InvalidParameterValue value. |                                                                                                                                                           |                                      |

We assume most specific OWSs will need to specify additional allowed exceptionCode values. In addition to the standard exceptionCode values specified in each Implementation Specification, each server implementation is allowed to specify additional exceptionCode values and their meanings, for each implemented operation. These additional exceptionCode values and their meanings should be clearly documented.

Because a client may not always know what set of exceptionCode values are being used by a server, all clients should be coded to allow exceptionCode values that it does not recognize.

#### 8.4 “locator” parameter values

Each Implementation Specification shall also specify the expected contents of the “locator” parameter value for each allowed exceptionCode, as needed for each operation specified for that OWS. Inclusion of the “locator” parameter in an Exception element shall be optional, but is recommended whenever useful information is available.

The standard contents of the “locator” parameter for each exceptionCode should be as specified in the right column of Table 27. As shown for several exceptionCodes, the “locator” parameter should be omitted when no appropriate value is defined.

**EXAMPLE** When the operation request includes values of a "handle" parameter, the "locator" parameter for some specified exceptionCode(s) should be the relevant value of the "handle" parameter.

#### 8.5 Exception report XML encoding

Each Exception Report shall be encoded in XML as specified by the attached owsExceptionReport.xsd file.

An example of an Exception Report encoded in XML is:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<ExceptionReport xmlns="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0
owsExceptionReport.xsd" version="1.0.0" xml:lang="en">
  <!-- Simple example. Primary editor: Arliss Whiteside. Last updated
2004/10/13. -->
  <Exception exceptionCode="MissingParameterValue" locator="service"/>
  <Exception exceptionCode="InvalidParameterValue" locator="version"/>
</ExceptionReport>
```

#### 8.6 HTTP STATUS codes for OGC Exceptions

When an OWS instance would respond with an ExceptionReport and when the report is transmitted via HTTP the OWS instance shall set the HTTP response's status code to the corresponding value for the given exceptionCode values, as shown in Table 28. When the ExceptionReport contains more than one Exception then the HTTP status code value shall be based upon the exceptionCode of the first Exception in the ExceptionReport.

OWS specifications specifying additional exceptionCode values shall provide a corresponding HTTP status code value for every new exceptionCode. A comprehensive list of HTTP status codes is available in clause 10, *Status Code Definitions*, of [IETF RFC 2616]. A more accessible list is available at <http://www.w3.org/Protocols/rfc2616/rfc2616-sec10.html>.

**Table 28 — Standard exception codes and meanings**

| exceptionCode value      | HTTP Status Code |                       |
|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
|                          | Code             | Message               |
| OperationNotSupported    | 501              | Not Implemented       |
| MissingParameterValue    | 400              | Bad request           |
| InvalidParameterValue    | 400              | Bad request           |
| VersionNegotiationFailed | 400              | Bad request           |
| InvalidUpdateSequence    | 400              | Bad request           |
| OptionNotSupported       | 501              | Not Implemented       |
| NoApplicableCode         | 3xx, 4xx, 5xx    | Internal Server Error |

An example showing an HTTP response with the status code 400 and the body containing an ExceptionReport is:

HTTP/1.1 **400 Bad Request**

Date: Thu, 4 Sep 2008 06:20:15 GMT

Content-Type: application/xml

Content-Language: en

Content-Length: 493

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<ExceptionReport xmlns="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0
    owsExceptionReport.xsd"
  version="1.0.0" xml:lang="en">
  <Exception exceptionCode="MissingParameterValue"
    locator="service"/>
  <Exception exceptionCode="InvalidParameterValue"
    locator="version"/>
</ExceptionReport>
```

## 8.7 Exception report SOAP encoding

Specific OWS servers may optionally implement SOAP version 1.2 transfers of all operation requests as specified in Subclause 11.8. If an error is detected while processing an operation request encoded in a SOAP envelope, the OWS server shall generate a SOAP response message where the content of the Body element is a Fault element containing an ExceptionReport element. This shall be done using the following XML fragment:

```
<soap:Envelope xmlns:soap="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
xmlns:ows="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0">
```

```
  <soap:Body>
    <soap:Fault>
      <soap:Code>
        <soap:Value>soap:Receiver</soap:Value>
      </soap:Code>
      <soap:Reason>
        <soap:Text xml:lang="en-US">A server exception was
encountered.</soap:Text>
      </soap:Reason>
      <soap:Detail>
        <ows:ExceptionReport>
          ...
        </ows:ExceptionReport>
      </soap:Detail>
    </soap:Fault>
  </soap:Body>
</soap:Envelope>
```

The code element shall have the Value “soap:server” indicating that this is a server exception. The Reason element shall have the Text “Server exception was encountered.” This fixed string is used since the details of the exception shall be specified in the Detail element using an ows:ExceptionReport element as specific in Subclause 8.5.

## 9 Other operations

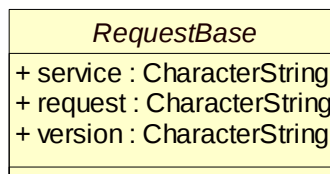
### 9.1 Introduction

This clause specifies minimum abilities of all operations except GetCapabilities that are implemented by any OWS. It also specifies one operation expected to be included or adapted by multiple specific OWSs.

### 9.2 All operations except GetCapabilities, minimum abilities

#### 9.2.1 Operation request parameters

A request to perform any operation except GetCapabilities shall include, in addition to operation-specific parameters, the parameters described in Figure 9 and specified in Table 29.



**Figure 9 — Minimum operation request UML class diagram**

**Table 29 — Parameters used by all operation requests except GetCapabilities**

| Names                                                  | Definition                          | Data type and value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Multiplicity    |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| service<br>service                                     | Service type identifier             | Character String type, not empty<br>Value is OWS type abbreviation (e.g., "WMS", "WFS")                                                                                                                                                                                       | One (mandatory) |
| request<br>request                                     | Operation name                      | Character String type, not empty<br>Value is operation name (e.g., "GetCapabilities")                                                                                                                                                                                         | One (mandatory) |
| version<br>version                                     | Specification version for operation | Character String type, not empty<br>Value format is x.y.z, where x, y, and z are non-negative integers separated by decimal points (e.g., "2.1.3")<br>Value is specified by each Implementation Specification and Schemas version                                             | One (mandatory) |
| accept<br>Lang<br>uage<br>s<br>acceptl<br>angu<br>ages | Language of response                | Character String Type, not empty<br>List of languages desired by the client for all human readable text in the response, in order of preference. For every element, the first matching language available from the server shall be present in the response. See Section 7.3.6 | One (optional)  |

### 9.2.2 Operation request KVP encoding example

An example of a corresponding partial operation request message encoded using KVP is:

<http://hostname:port/path?SERVICE=WCS&REQUEST=GetCoverage&VERSION=1.0.0&AcceptLanguages=en> fr

### 9.2.3 Operation request XML encoding

A XML Schema fragment for encoding the parameters used by all operation requests except GetCapabilities is:

```
<complexType name="RequestBaseType">
  <annotation>
    <documentation>XML encoded operation request base, for all
operations except Get Capabilities. In this XML encoding, no "request"
parameter is included, since the final element name will specify the
specific operation. </documentation>
  </annotation>
  <attribute name="service" type="string" use="required">
    <annotation>
      <documentation>Service type identifier, where the string
value is the OWS type abbreviation, such as "WMS" or "WFS".
</documentation>
    </annotation>
  </attribute>
  <attribute name="version" type="string" use="required">
    <annotation>
      <documentation>Specification version for OWS version and
operation. See Version parameter Subclause 7.3.1 for more information.
</documentation>
    </annotation>
  </attribute>
</complexType>
```

```

        </annotation>
      </attribute>
    </complexType>
    <attribute name="AcceptLanguages" type="string">
      <documentation>List of language tags (RFC 4646 language codes or
        "**") of the human-readable text (e.g. "en-CA en-
        US,en,fr").</documentation>
    </annotation>
  </attribute>
</schema>

```

Each specific OWS Implementation Specification that normatively references Subclause 9.2 should specify a XML Schema fragment that defines a `wxs:RequestBaseType` like the above fragment, but with the required specific values of the "service" and "version" attributes. This should be done by copying and editing the above XML Schema fragment, to specify the proper "fixed" values of the "service" and "version" attributes. This `wxs:RequestBaseType` should also be extended to include any other parameters that are used in all specific OWS operation requests except `GetCapabilities`. This `wxs:RequestBaseType` should then be extended to produce the `complexType` for each operation request.

#### 9.2.4 Operation request SOAP encoding

Specific OWS specifications shall specify that servers may implement SOAP 1.2 transfer of all operation requests, as specified in Subclause 11.8, using the XML encoding specified above.

### 9.3 GetResourceByID operation

#### 9.3.1 Introduction

The `GetResourceByID` operation allows clients to retrieve one or more identified resources, including datasets and resources that describe datasets or parameters. This typical operation is specified as a base for profiling by specific OWS specifications. A profile of this operation:

- a) Shall not change the basic operation semantics
- b) Shall specify the types of resources that may be requested
- c) Shall specify the operation response for each allowed type of resource
- d) Shall identify how clients may obtain allowed values of the `ResourceID` parameter
- e) Shall identify the formats allowed for these resources, including the XML Schema documents when applicable
- f) May change the operation name from `GetResourceByID`, and may profile this operation multiple times with different operation names

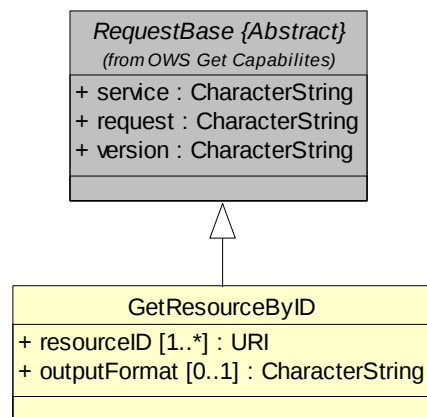
**NOTE** Changing the name of this operation is likely to simplify operation understanding in specific OWSs, and perhaps simplify some implementation parts. On the other hand, not changing the name of this operation is likely to simplify implementation software re-use by multiple OWSs.

- g) May change the name of the ResourceID parameter
- h) May restrict the multiplicity of the ResourceID and/or OutputFormat parameters
- i) May restrict or expand the required and allowed types of operation request encoding
- j) May specify additional exception codes

### 9.3.2 Operation request

#### 9.3.2.1 GetResourceByID request parameters

A request to perform the GetResourceByID operation shall include the parameters described in Figure 10 and specified in Table 30.



**Figure 10 — GetResourceByID request UML class diagram**

NOTE The first three parameters listed below (with grey background) are largely copied from Table 29 in Subclause 9.2.1. The ResourceID parameter is adapted from the Identifier parameter in Table 35 in Subclause 10.6.1. The OutputFormat parameter is largely copied from Table 35.

**Table 30 — Parameters in GetResourceByID operation request**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Definition                                                           | Data type and value                                                                           | Multiplicity and use                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| service<br>service                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Service type identifier                                              | Character String type, not empty<br>Value is OWS type abbreviation, for example “WPS”         | One (mandatory)                                                                                 |
| request<br>request                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Operation name                                                       | Character String type, not empty<br>Value is operation name, for example “GetResourceByID”    | One (mandatory)                                                                                 |
| version<br>version                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Specification version for operation                                  | Character String type, not empty<br>Value is specified by each Profile and Schemas version    | One (mandatory)                                                                                 |
| resourceID<br>ResourceID                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Unambiguous identifier of desired resource <sup>a</sup>              | URI<br>Values defined in service metadata (Capabilities) or in other metadata known to client | One or more (mandatory)<br>One for each resource requested <sup>b</sup>                         |
| output<br>Format<br>Output<br>Format<br>Format                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Reference to format in which operation output data should be encoded | Character String type, not empty<br>Values are specified in service metadata (Capabilities)   | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when are multiple alternatives and default format not desired |
| <p>a If there are multiple versions of the same basic resource, each version shall have a different ResourceID. The version may be identified within that ResourceID, but this version shall be opaque to OWS servers.</p> <p>b A specific OWS may allow a ResourceID value of “AllResources” to specify that all resources shall be returned, but only if this operation may return resources from only one category. However, allowing this “AllResources” value is discouraged, since returning all resources could require a server to return a huge response when there are a large number of resources. If allowed, this “AllResources” value shall be case sensitive, and may be rejected when a server chooses not to return all (of many) resources in one operation response. If rejected, the service shall return an OptionNotSupported exception.</p> |                                                                      |                                                                                               |                                                                                                 |

Whenever practical, a specific OWS that uses this GetResourceByID operation should limit the allowed output formats to XML encoded data. When that is done, the Output Format parameter included above shall be omitted (or prohibited).

### 9.3.2.2 ResourceID values

Each OWS specification that includes this GetResourceByID operation shall clearly specify all the categories of resources for which ResourceID values are allowed, with the corresponding ResourceID formats and allowed values. All ResourceID values shall be unique within one server implementation. A ResourceID value shall refer to only one resource. Two or more ResourceID values may refer to the same resource but that is discouraged.

NOTE 1 We recommend using a table that lists all the allowed categories of resources, with additional table columns specifying other information about each category, such as the format of the ResourceID and any limitations specific to that category of resources.

NOTE 2 Many different categories of resources could be retrieved using this GetResourceByID (or other name) operation, such as:

|           |                                                                                          |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EXAMPLE 1 | Resources referenced by values contained in the service metadata (Capabilities) document |
| EXAMPLE 2 | Resources referenced by values contained in operation requests and responses             |
| EXAMPLE 3 | Resources referenced in the Implementation Specification (or profile)                    |
| EXAMPLE 4 | Information about named parameters in operation requests and responses                   |
| EXAMPLE 5 | Images referenced in the Implementation Specification or profile                         |
| EXAMPLE 6 | GML objects contained in the Implementation Specification or profile                     |

In addition, each such OWS specification shall clearly specify if different categories of resources may be requested in the same GetResourceByID (or other name) operation request. To simplify client and server implementation, we recommend that different categories of resources NOT be allowed to be requested in the same GetResourceByID operation request.

### 9.3.2.3 GetResourceByID request KVP encoding

A server that implements the GetResourceByID operation may implement HTTP GET transfer of the operation request, using KVP encoding. The KVP encoding of the GetResourceByID operation request shall use the parameters specified in Table 31. The parameters listed in Table 31 shall be as specified in Table 30 above.

NOTE A specific OWS specification is allowed to make server implementation of HTTP GET transfer of the GetResourceByID operation request optional, mandatory, or prohibited. If optional, profiles of that specification are allowed to make HTTP GET transfer of the GetResourceByID operation request mandatory or prohibited.

**Table 31 — GetResourceByID operation request URL parameters**

| Name and example <sup>a</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optionality | Definition and format                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| service=WCTS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Mandatory   | Service or profile type identifier                             |
| request=GetResourceByID                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Mandatory   | Operation name                                                 |
| version=0.0.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Mandatory   | Specification and schema version for this operation            |
| ResourceID=urn:ogc:def:co<br>ordinateOperation:EPSG:6<br>.3:19916,AB4345,AC4598                                                                                                                                                                      | Mandatory   | Identifier URIs of one or more resources, comma-separated list |
| OutputFormat= text/xml                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional    | MIME type of format in which output data should be encoded     |
| <sup>a</sup> All parameter names are listed here using mostly lower case letters. However, any parameter name capitalization shall be allowed in KVP encoding, see Subclause 11.5.2. All example values depend on how a specific OWS specifies them. |             |                                                                |

### 9.3.2.4 GetResourceByID request XML encoding

A server that implements the GetResourceByID operation may implement HTTP POST transfer of the operation request, using XML and/or KVP encoding. The contents and structure of a GetResourceByID operation request encoded in XML shall be as specified in the attached owsGetResourceByID file.

**NOTE** A specific OWS specification is allowed to make server implementation of HTTP POST transfer of XML and KVP encoding of the GetResourceByID operation request optional, mandatory, or prohibited. If optional, profiles of that specification are allowed to make HTTP POST transfer of the GetResourceByID operation request mandatory or prohibited.

### 9.3.3 Operation response

#### 9.3.3.1 GetResourceByID normal response

The normal response to a GetResourceByID operation request shall be one or more resources. These resources should be encoded in GML 3 or other XML, but image and other more-compact formats may be used. GML 3 should be used when applicable, including gml:Dictionary for encoding a list of gml:Definition objects. These resources shall be encoded using parameters specified in Clause 10 of this document whenever applicable. The response may be a XML Schema. Specific OWS specifications shall specify that servers may implement SOAP 1.2 transfer of GetResourceID operation responses, as specified in Subclause 11.8, using the same XML encoding.

#### 9.3.3.2 Exceptions

When a server encounters an error while performing a GetResourceByID operation, it shall return an exception report message as specified in Subclause 7.4. The allowed exception codes shall include those listed in Table 32. For each listed exceptionCode, the contents of the “locator” parameter value shall be as specified in the right column of Table 32.

**NOTE** All the exceptionCode values listed below are copied from Table 27 in Subclause 8.3.

**Table 32 — GetResourceByID exception codes and meanings**

| exceptionCode value                                                                                                                                                                    | Meaning of code                                                                                                          | “locator” value                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| OperationNotSupported                                                                                                                                                                  | Request is for an operation that is not supported by this server                                                         | Name of operation not supported      |
| MissingParameterValue                                                                                                                                                                  | Operation request does not include a parameter value, and this server did not declare a default value for that parameter | Name of missing parameter            |
| InvalidParameterValue                                                                                                                                                                  | Operation request contains an invalid parameter value <sup>a</sup>                                                       | Name of parameter with invalid value |
| OptionNotSupported                                                                                                                                                                     | Request is for an option that is not supported by this server                                                            | Identifier of option not supported   |
| NoApplicableCode                                                                                                                                                                       | No other exceptionCode specified by this service and server applies to this exception                                    | None, omit “locator” parameter       |
| <sup>a</sup> When an invalid parameter value is received, it seems desirable to place the invalid value(s) in ExceptionText string(s) associated with the InvalidParameterValue value. |                                                                                                                          |                                      |

For the GetResourceByID operation, the “OptionNotSupported” exceptionCode value shall be used when the client specifies a ResourceID value of “AllResources” but there are more resources than this server chooses to return in one operation response. In this case, the “locator” value shall be “AllResources”.

### 9.3.4 Examples

#### 9.3.4.1 GetResourceByID request

A GetResourceByID operation request for a coordinate transformation might be encoded in KVP like this:

```
www.lat-
lon.de/transform?service=WCTS&request=GetResourceByID&version=0.0.0&Res
ourceID=urn:ogc:def:coordinateOperation:EPSG:6.3:19916
```

The corresponding GetResourceByID operation request encoded in XML is:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<GetResourceByID xmlns="http://www.opengis.net/wcts"
xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opengis.net/wcts
../Schemas/wctsGetResourceByID.xsd" service="WCTS" version="0.0.0">
  <!-- Primary editor: Arliss Whiteside. Last updated 2005-02-22-->
  <Transformation>urn:ogc:def:coordinateOperation:EPSG:6.3:19916</Tran
sformation>
</GetResourceByID>
```

#### 9.3.4.2 GetResourceByID response

If no exception occurs, the server will reply to a GetResourceByID request for a coordinate transformation with a list of one or more transformations contained in the gml:Dictionary element. If transformation EPSG 19916 is requested, the response might be:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Dictionary xmlns="http://www.opengis.net/gml"
xmlns:gml="http://www.opengis.net/gml"
xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opengis.net/gml
../gml/3.1.1/base/coordinateOperations.xsd"
gml:id="GetDescriptionResponse">
  <!-- Primary editor: Arliss Whiteside. Last updated 2005-02-22-->
  <!-- This XML example is for a specific coordinate operation that
uses the well-known Transverse Mercator operation method as defined by
the EPSG. -->
  <name>Get Description Response Message</name>
  <dictionaryEntry>
    <Conversion gml:id="EPSG19916">
      <coordinateOperationName>Transverse
Mercator</coordinateOperationName>
      <coordinateOperationID>
        <name
codeSpace="urn:ogc:def:coordinateOperation:EPSG:6.0:">19916</name>
      </coordinateOperationID>
      <usesMethod xlink:href="urn:ogc:def:method:EPSG:6.0:9807"
xlink:title="Transverse Mercator"/>
    </Conversion>
  </dictionaryEntry>
</Dictionary>
```

```

        <usesValue>
            <value uom="urn:ogc:def:uom:OGC:1.0:degree">49</value>
            <valueOfParameter
xlink:href="urn:ogc:def:parameter:EPSG:6.0:8801" xlink:title="Latitude
of natural origin"/>
        </usesValue>
        <usesValue>
            <value uom="urn:ogc:def:uom:OGC:1.0:degree">-2</value>
            <valueOfParameter
xlink:href="urn:ogc:def:parameter:EPSG:6.0:8802" xlink:title="Longitude
of natural origin"/>
        </usesValue>
        <usesValue>
            <value
uom="urn:ogc:def:uom:OGC:1.0:unity">0.999601272</value>
            <valueOfParameter
xlink:href="urn:ogc:def:parameter:EPSG:6.0:8805" xlink:title="Scale
factor at natural origin"/>
        </usesValue>
        <usesValue>
            <value uom="urn:ogc:def:uom:OGC:1.0:metre">400000</value>
            <valueOfParameter
xlink:href="urn:ogc:def:parameter:EPSG:6.0:8806" xlink:title="False
Easting"/>
        </usesValue>
        <usesValue>
            <value uom="urn:ogc:def:uom:OGC:1.0:metre">-100000</value>
            <valueOfParameter
xlink:href="urn:ogc:def:parameter:EPSG:6.0:8807" xlink:title="False
Northing"/>
        </usesValue>
    </Conversion>
</dictionaryEntry>
</Dictionary>

```

## 9.4 Operation response

In the event that an OWS server encounters an error servicing an operation request, it shall return an exception report message as specified in Clause 8. The allowed exception codes shall be specified for each operation in the Implementations specification, and shall include the relevant standard exception codes listed in Table 27.

## 10 Other operation parameters

### 10.1 Introduction

This clause specifies some other parameters used in multiple OWSs by multiple operation requests and responses, including:

- a) Bounding boxes
- b) Coordinate reference system references

- c) Lists of references
- d) Format parameters
- e) Data descriptions
- f) Language string encoding

10.2 Bounding box

10.2.1 Basic bounding box parameters

A (basic) bounding box is one type of bounding box that may be used by various operations in various OWSs. Each bounding box data structure shall contain the parameters described in Figure 11 and specified in Table 33.

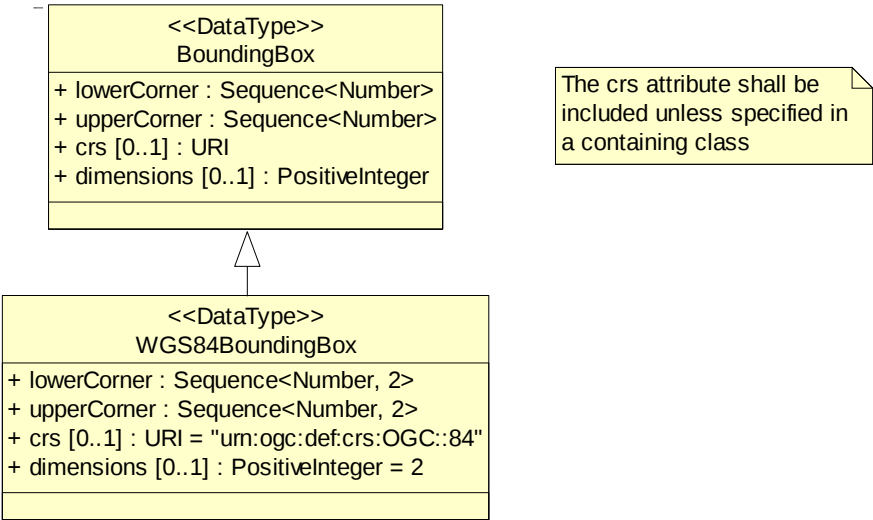


Figure 11 — BoundingBox UML class diagram

**Table 33 — Parameters included in BoundingBox data type**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Definition                                                                                                                                       | Data type                                      | Multiplicity and use                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| lower<br>Corner<br>Lower<br>Corner                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Coordinates of bounding box corner at which the value of each coordinate normally is the algebraic minimum within this bounding box <sup>a</sup> | Ordered sequence of double values <sup>b</sup> | One (mandatory)                                               |
| upper<br>Corner<br>Upper<br>Corner                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Coordinates of bounding box corner at which the value of each coordinate normally is the algebraic maximum within this bounding box <sup>a</sup> | Ordered sequence of double values <sup>b</sup> | One (mandatory)                                               |
| crs<br>crs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Reference to definition of the CRS used by the LowerCorner and UpperCorner coordinates                                                           | URI                                            | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include unless referenced elsewhere |
| dimensions<br>dimensions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | The number of dimensions in this CRS (the length of a coordinate sequence)                                                                       | Positive integer                               | Zero or one (optional) <sup>c</sup>                           |
| <p>a Values other than the minimum and maximum may be used as discussed in Subclauses 10.3.6 and D.13.</p> <p>b The number of axes included, and the order of these axes, shall be as specified by the referenced CRS.</p> <p>c This number is specified by the referenced CRS definition, but may also be specified here.</p> |                                                                                                                                                  |                                                |                                                               |

### 10.2.2 WGS 84 bounding box parameters

A WGS 84 bounding box is another type of bounding box that is used by various operations in various OWSs. This type is simplified from the basic bounding box data type defined in Subclause 10.3.1, for use only with the 2D geographic coordinate reference system which uses the WGS 84 geodetic datum, where longitude precedes latitude and both are recorded in decimal degrees. Each WGS 84 bounding box data structure shall contain the parameters described in Figure 11 and specified in Table 34.

**Table 34 — Parameters included in WGS84BoundingBox data type**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Definition                                                                                                                                                 | Data type                                                                                | Multiplicity and use                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| lower<br>Corner<br>Lower<br>Corner                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Coordinates of bounding box corner at which the values of latitude and longitude normally are the algebraic minima within this bounding box <sup>a</sup>   | Ordered sequence of two double values in decimal degrees, with longitude before latitude | One (mandatory)                                                      |
| upper<br>Corner<br>Upper<br>Corner                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Coordinates of bounding box corner at which the values of latitude and longitude normally are the algebraic maximums within this bounding box <sup>a</sup> | Ordered sequence of two double values in decimal degrees, with longitude before latitude | One (mandatory)                                                      |
| crs<br>crs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Reference to definition of the CRS used by the LowerCorner and UpperCorner coordinates                                                                     | URI<br><sup>b</sup>                                                                      | Zero or one (optional)<br>May be included when expected to be useful |
| dimensions<br>dimensions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | The number of dimensions in this CRS (the length of a coordinate sequence)                                                                                 | Positive integer<br>Value = 2                                                            | Zero or one (optional)<br><sup>c</sup>                               |
| <p><sup>a</sup> Values other than the minimum and maximum may be used as discussed in Subclauses 10.2.5 and D.13.</p> <p><sup>b</sup> Reference to 2D CRS using WGS 84 datum with longitude before latitude in decimal degrees, as specified in Subclause 10.3.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> The number “2” is specified by the WGS 84 2D CRS definition, but may also be specified here.</p> |                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                          |                                                                      |

### 10.2.3 Bounding box KVP encoding

The bounding box parameters shall be KVP encoded as specified in Subclause 11.5.3 for a parameter value containing an (ordered) list. The listed values shall be for the ordered quantities:

LowerCorner coordinate 1  
 LowerCorner coordinate 2  
 LowerCorner coordinate 3  
 ...  
 LowerCorner coordinate N  
 UpperCorner coordinate 1  
 UpperCorner coordinate 2  
 UpperCorner coordinate 3  
 ...  
 UpperCorner coordinate N  
 crs URI (optional)

This list allows N coordinates for each corner, listed in the order specified by the referenced CRS or NonspatialRS. The “dimensions” parameter shall be omitted in KVP encoding. The exact number of coordinates specified by the associated CRS or NonspatialRS shall be included. A parser may determine the number of dimensions, and whether or not the optional crs URI is present, by counting the number of items in the

list. If there are an odd number of items, then a crs URI is present. The number of remaining items divided by two indicates the number of dimensions of the bounding box.

The crs URI value usually references an instance of the definition of a CRS, as specified in [OGC Topic 2]. A CRS definition may be XML encoded using the `gml:CoordinateReferenceSystemType` in [GML 3.1.1].

For well known references, it is not required that the “crs” definition exists at the location the URI points to. If no crs URI value is included, the applicable CRS shall be either:

- a) Specified outside the bounding box, but inside a data structure that includes this bounding box, as specified for a specific OWS use of this bounding box type
- b) Fixed and specified in the Implementation Specification for a specific OWS use of the bounding box type

A WGS 84 bounding box shall be KVP encoded in a corresponding parameter value list, with the ordered listed values for the quantities:

LowerCorner longitude, in decimal degrees  
 LowerCorner latitude, in decimal degrees  
 UpperCorner longitude, in decimal degrees  
 UpperCorner latitude, in decimal degrees  
 crs URI = “urn:ogc:def:crs:OGC:1.3:CRS84” (optional)

NOTE The OGC URN “urn:ogc:def:crs:OGC:1.3:CRS:84” is here used to refer to the “WGS 84 longitude-latitude” CRS specified in Subclause B.3 of WMS 1.3, previously referenced as “CRS:84”.

The crs URI may be included when considered useful. When included, this crs URI shall reference the 2D WGS 84 coordinate reference system with longitude before latitude and decimal values of longitude and latitude, using the value listed above.

All three types of bounding boxes may use application-specific parameter names which are not specified here, but may be specified for each bounding box used in each specific OWS Implementation Specification. An Implementation Specification may specify a KVP encoding of an operation request that contains more than one bounding box parameter. An Implementation Specification shall specify when a KVP encoded bounding box is limited to, or shall be interpreted as, a WGS 84 bounding box.

EXAMPLES Two examples of KVP encoded bounding boxes are:

`VWXYZWGS84BOX=71.63,41.75,-70.78,42.90`

`ABCDEBOX=189000,834000,285000,962000,urn:ogc:def:crs:OGC:1.3:CRS84`

NOTE In the second example, the colons in the CRS URI must be escaped by “%3A”, as required in KVP encoding. The resulting encoding is “ABCDEBOX=189000,834000,285000,962000,urn%3Aogc%3Acrs%3AOGC%3A1.3%3ACRS84”. See 11.3 for more on reserved characters and URL encoding.

### 10.2.4 Bounding box XML encoding

The XML Schema fragment for encoding either a basic or WGS 84 bounding box shall be as specified in the attached owsCommon.xsd file. Notice that this XML Schema Document defines both BoundingBoxType and WGS84BoundingBoxType, which may be used as the types of XML elements with application-specific names other than BoundingBox and WGS84BoundingBox.

**EXAMPLE 1** An example of XML encoded (plain)BoundingBox is:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<BoundingBox xmlns="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0 owsCommon.xsd"
crs="urn:ogc:crs:EPSG:6.3:26986" dimensions="2">
  <!-- Example. Primary editor: Arliss Whiteside. Last updated 2005-01-25 -->
  <LowerCorner>189000 834000</LowerCorner>
  <UpperCorner>285000 962000</UpperCorner>
</BoundingBox>
```

**EXAMPLE 2** An example XML encoded WGS 84 BoundingBox is:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<WGS84BoundingBox xmlns="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0 owsCommon.xsd">
  <!-- Example. Primary editor: Arliss Whiteside. Last updated 2004/10/13. -->
  <LowerCorner>-71.63 41.75</LowerCorner>
  <UpperCorner>-70.78 42.90</UpperCorner>
</WGS84BoundingBox>
```

### 10.2.5 Bounding box use

Bounding boxes may be repeated wherever useful in a specific OWS Implementation Specification. Wherever a specific OWS allows the bounding box to be repeated, that Implementation Specification shall specify how multiple bounding boxes with the same CRS shall be interpreted, by OWS clients and/or servers. One possible use is meaning the union of the areas defined by multiple listed bounding boxes with the same CRS. That meaning is expected to be useful in describing the region(s) covered by geospatial data sets.

The coordinates of each bounding box corner are normally the algebraic minimum and maximum inclusive values of the position coordinates of all the data within this bounding box. For features, these minimum and maximum values shall be computed from all the positions in all included geometries, including the lines connecting adjacent recorded points. For grid coverages, these values shall be computed from the positions of all the grid points, including the areas of all the grid cells with corners at recorded grid points.

**NOTE** In keeping with ISO 19123, a grid coverage bounding box includes the grid points at the corners (not the centres) of the grid cells. The bounding box of a grid coverage extends only as far as the outermost grid points. It does NOT include any area (partial or whole grid cells or sample spaces) beyond those grid points.

The bounding box contents defined will not always specify the MINIMUM rectangular BOUNDING region, if the referenced CRS uses an Ellipsoidal, Spherical, Polar, or Cylindrical coordinate system, as those terms are specified in OGC Abstract Specification Topic 2. Specifically, this box will not specify the minimum rectangular bounding region surrounding a geometry whose set of points span the value discontinuity in an angular coordinate axis. Such axes include the longitude and latitude of Ellipsoidal and Spherical coordinate systems. That geometry could lie within a small region on the surface of the ellipsoid or sphere.

If the data for which a bounding box is needed is continuous around the continuous angular axis of an Ellipsoidal, Spherical, Polar, or Cylindrical coordinate system, the bounding box limits for that angular axis shall be set to minus and plus infinity.

**EDITOR'S NOTE** The Harmonization working group decided to NOT NOW specify a bounding box structure that may always specify the MINIMUM rectangular region SURROUNDING data within a limited region that crosses a value discontinuity. The following paragraph thus specifies that each specific OWS Implementation Specification shall suitably address this issue.

For each use of the bounding box data structure, a specific OWS Implementation Specification should specify if that use shall allow specifying the minimum rectangular bounding region for data within a limited region that crosses a value discontinuity for some (or all) allowed CRSs. If the minimum rectangular bounding region shall be allowed for some CRSs, that specific OWS Implementation Specification shall also specify how that can be done when the referenced CRS allowed uses an Ellipsoidal, Spherical, Polar, or Cylindrical coordinate system.

There are a variety of possible approaches to allowing specification of the minimum rectangular bounding region when the referenced CRS uses an Ellipsoidal, Spherical, Polar, or Cylindrical coordinate system. Subclause D.13 (informative) summarizes the known alternatives for handling the case where the minimum region crosses the value discontinuity in a longitude or other continuous axis, and recommends the first two listed alternatives.

### **10.3 Coordinate reference system references**

#### **10.3.1 Overview**

This subclause specifies two alternative ways to reference a CRS or NonspatialRS in OWS operation requests and responses. One frequent use will be referencing the Reference System (RS) for a server input or output; another use will be referencing the RS for a bounding box. In most cases, these ways will be used to identify the referenced RS, and not to transfer a definition of that RS. Subclause D.14 summarizes many of the requirements considered when specifying how to reference RSs. Much of this material is also applicable to referencing RS components and Coordinate Operations and their components.

A specific OWS shall always reference a CRS or NonspatialRS by using an XML attribute or element with the type anyURI. Such an anyURI value may be used to

reference a RS whether the definition of that RS is included in the same data transfer, is NOT included in the same data transfer, cannot be electronically accessed, or can be electronically accessed.

NOTE 1 In XML Schemas, the anyURI data type is the standard way to briefly reference (or cite) something specified elsewhere. XML attributes with type anyURI include the GML 3.1.1 defined attributes named gml:srsName, gml:uom, xlink:href, and gml:codeSpace.

When using a XML attribute or element with the type anyURI to reference a RS or CRS-related object, that URI shall have a value which uses one of two alternative URI formats:

- a) Universal Resource Locator (URL), with standard form. The URL format shall be used whenever the referenced definition is known to be electronically available using this standard URL.
- b) Universal Resource Name (URN), with a specified form. The URN format shall be used whenever the referenced definition is not, or might not be, available using a URL. This URN shall reference data that is specified by some “authority” and is “well-known” to both client and server software, including multiple clients and multiple servers.

NOTE 2 Two widely-used forms of URI are URL and URN. We are specifying using URNs as the way of citing CRS-related definitions that are “well-known” but are not adequately electronically available using a URL. Use of URNs is expected to be more common than use of URLs, and specific OWS Implementation Specifications are expected to specify many standard URN values.

### 10.3.2 URL references

For all XML attributes and elements with the anyURI data type, a URL value may be used, and often should be used, to reference a definition that is known to be always available using this URL. When not in the same XML document, those definitions shall be electronically available over the Internet using this URL, to both client and server software including multiple clients and multiple servers that must interoperate. The available definitions shall be encoded in XML, using one or more Application Schemas based on the CRS Schema elements in [GML 3.1.1], or the RS schema elements in this document.

Such a URL value may reference either a:

- a) Document that defines only the referenced object, optionally including definitions of all or some of its components
- b) Dictionary document containing multiple objects, also referencing the specific object within that dictionary using its gml:id value

NOTE Such a dictionary containing multiple objects, or document that defines only one object, could be stored at an OGC supported URL, possibly within the directory now accessible at <http://schemas.opengis.net/>.

- c) Web service that stores definitions, where the URL value references a GetXxxx operation and provides all the operation parameters needed to retrieve the referenced object
- d) Elsewhere in the same XML document, either in a:
  - 1) Logically appropriate place defined by an XML Schema
  - 2) Metadata element encoded within an XML element that includes all the references to those object definitions, such as the outer-most element of the XML document

EDITOR'S NOTE The Harmonization working group decided to NOT NOW define how a server shall use such a URL in order to be considered compliant with an OWS Implementation Specification. The following paragraph thus specifies that each specific OWS Implementation Specification shall suitably address this issue.

Wherever a specific OWS Implementation Specification allows such a URL to be used, it shall specify how servers shall use those URLs in order to be considered compliant with that specification. There are several alternative approaches to compliant server uses of such transferred URLs, as briefly described in Subclause D.14.6.

### 10.3.3 URN references

For all XML attributes and elements with the anyURI data type, a URN value in the "ogc" URN namespace may be used, and often should be used, to reference a definition specified in that "ogc" URN namespace. The format of those URNs and some specific URN values defined by the OGC shall be as specified in OGC Naming Authority: Policies and Procedures [09-046r1].

## 10.4 Lists of references

A list of references to CRSs is often used in a service metadata (Capabilities) document, to identify which CRSs are supported by a server. The recommended way to XML encode such a list of references to CRSs or other objects is to allow repetition of a referencing XML element. An example of allowing repetition of such an element is to include the following XML element in a complexType:

```
<element name="CRS" type="anyURI" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
```

Example XML using this example element for three different CRSs might be:

```
<CRS>urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG:6.3:4326</CRS>
<CRS>urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG:6.3:23031</CRS>
<CRS>urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG:6.3:31467</CRS>
```

NOTE The Harmonization working group decided to not recommend an alternative more compact format for encoding multiple references using the same authority, since data compression of XML documents can be used. Such data compression is briefly discussed at the end of Subclause 11.7.

## 10.5 Format parameters

Several “format” parameters are used in OWS operation requests and responses. One use is in an operation request to identify the desired format of the corresponding operation response. Another use is in a service metadata (Capabilities) document, to identify which formats are supported by a server.

Wherever applicable in an OWS interface, a “format” for data transfer should be identified by a parameter whose value is a standard MIME type. When applicable, a “format” parameter should allow parameterized MIME types. However, whenever a parameterized MIME type is supported by a server, that server should also support the corresponding un-parameterized MIME type.

**NOTE 1** Past use of OGC-specific MIME types has proven unsuccessful, since standard web browsers don't recognize these types and are therefore unable to present the document in the most appropriate way. However, use of simple generic base MIME types such as "text/xml", in a capabilities document, fails to sufficiently indicate what the client should expect back if it requests this format (e.g., is it GML? If so, what version?).

A parameterized MIME type should be used when more information is useful than provided by the base MIME type. These are especially useful in service metadata (Capabilities) documents, so that a server can identify a specific set of format options to clients. For example, specifying "text/xml" as a supported format for the WMS GetFeatureInfo is ambiguous, since it does not indicate what version of GML will be returned if "text/xml" is requested. Several examples of current uses of parameterized MIME types are:

**EXAMPLE 1** `text/xml; subtype="gml/3.0.1"`  
indicates that the document is a GML 3.0.1 document that is encoded in XML.

**EXAMPLE 2** `application/bxml; version="0.0.8"`  
indicates that the document is encoded in BXML version 0.0.8.

**EXAMPLE 3** `application/bxml; version="0.0.8"; subtype="gml/3.0.1"`  
indicates that the document is a GML 3.0.1 document that is encoded in BXML version 0.0.8.

**EXAMPLE 4** `image/png; PhotometricInterpretation=RGB`  
indicates that the document is an RGB (as opposed to a colormapped) PNG image.

**NOTE 2** The set of recognized parameters for each base MIME type is currently somewhat ad-hoc, but is expected to be more fully specified in the future as implementation experience and use cases dictate.

Each specific OWS specification should recommend a minimum set of recognized MIME types and parameters. However, the XML Schemas should NOT limit the allowed values of each “format” parameter.

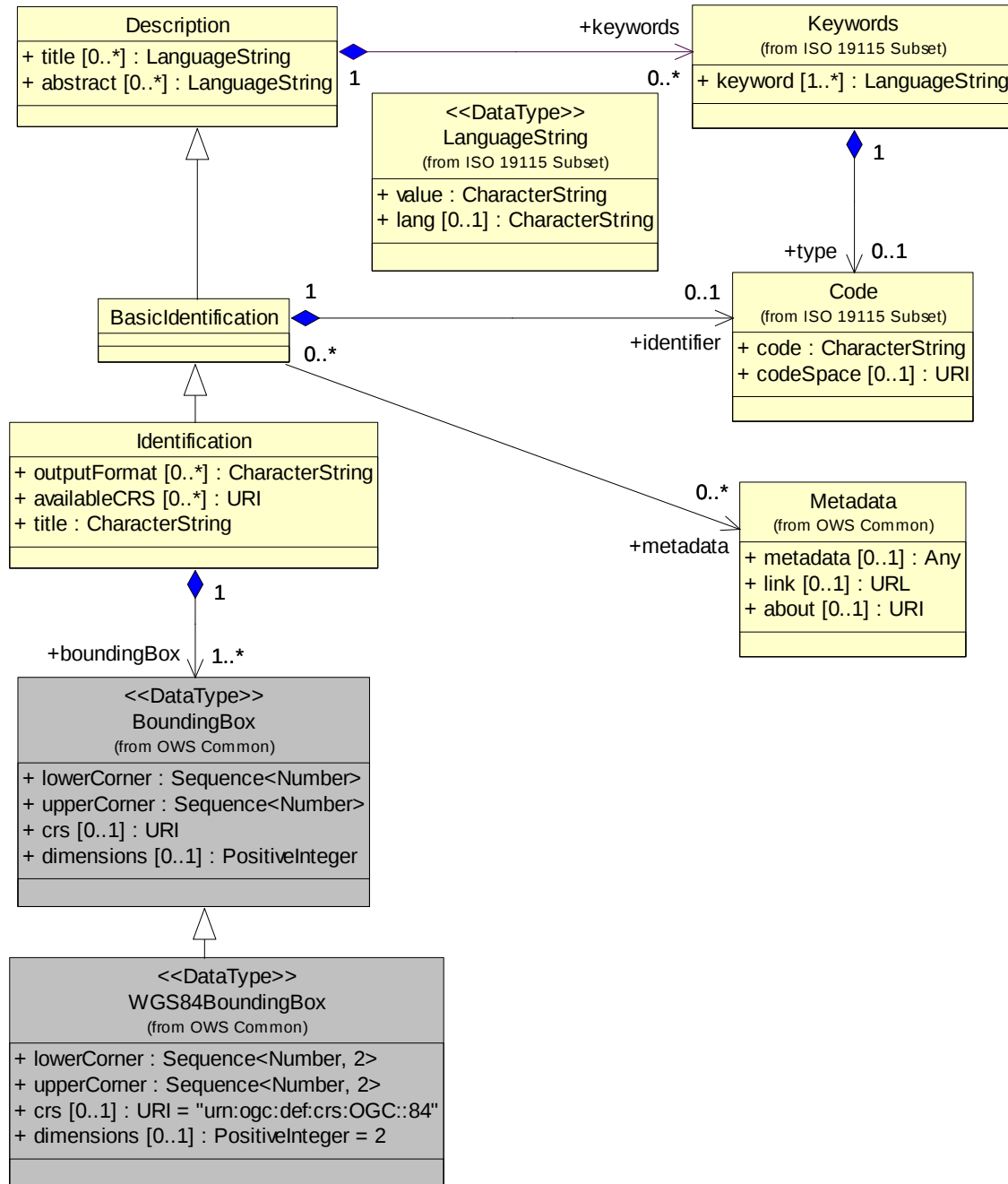
A format parameter for using any standard MIME type should be XML encoded using the simpleType named "MimeType" defined in the attached XML Schema Document named `owsCommon.xsd`.

## 10.6 Data descriptions

### 10.6.1 Basic metadata parameters

Metadata providing data identification and description information is often included in the Contents section of a service metadata (Capabilities) document, and/or elsewhere in some specific OWS operations. This subclause thus specifies some basic metadata parameters to be used to describe data wherever applicable in specific OWS implementation specifications. Some metadata will be for a dataset as defined in ISO 19115, and other metadata will be of other data used in OWS specifications, where this metadata may be simpler or more complex.

A number of standard data metadata parameters are described in **Error! Reference source not found.** and specified in Table 35. Each of these standard metadata parameters should be used wherever appropriate in the Contents section and elsewhere in each specific OWS implementation specification. Optional parameters should be made mandatory whenever appropriate. Optional parameters may be prohibited if never relevant to the data being described



**Figure 12 — Basic metadata parameters UML class diagram**

**Table 35 — Basic metadata parameters**

| <b>Names <sup>a</sup></b>                                                                           | <b>Definition</b>                                                                                                                                                   | <b>Data type and value</b>                                                                                         | <b>Multiplicity and use</b>                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| identifier<br>Identifier                                                                            | An unambiguous reference to this data(set), identifying a specific version when needed, normally used by software                                                   | ows:CodeType, as adaptation of MD_Identifier class in ISO 19115 <sup>b</sup>                                       | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available and needed                 |
| title<br>Title                                                                                      | Title of this data(set), normally used for display to a human                                                                                                       | LanguageString data structure, see Figure 15                                                                       | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when available and useful <sup>c</sup>   |
| abstract<br>Abstract                                                                                | Brief narrative description of this data(set), normally available for display to a human                                                                            | LanguageString data structure, see Figure 15                                                                       | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when available and useful                |
| keywords<br>Keywords                                                                                | Unordered list of one or more commonly used or formalised word(s) or phrase(s) used to describe this data                                                           | See MD_Keywords class in ISO 19115                                                                                 | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each keyword authority used              |
| boundingBox<br>BoundingBox <sup>e</sup> OR<br>WGS84 Bounding Box<br>WGS84 Bounding Box <sup>e</sup> | BoundingBox surrounding all or part of data(set) <sup>d</sup>                                                                                                       | BoundingBox data structure, see Table 33 OR<br>WGS84BoundingBox data structure, see Table 34                       | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when relevant and available              |
| outputFormat<br>OutputFormat <sup>e</sup>                                                           | Reference to a format in which output data from this server may be encoded                                                                                          | MIME type, see Subclause 10.5                                                                                      | Zero or more (optional) <sup>f</sup><br>Include when relevant and available |
| metadata<br>Metadata <sup>e</sup>                                                                   | Additional metadata about this data(set) <sup>g</sup>                                                                                                               | reference to metadata or metadata contents, see gml:metaDataProperty <sup>h</sup>                                  | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each useful metadata object              |
| availableCRS<br>AvailableCRS <sup>e</sup>                                                           | Coordinate reference system in which data from this data(set) may be output by this server <sup>i</sup>                                                             | URI                                                                                                                | Zero or more (optional) <sup>j</sup><br>Include when relevant and available |
| access<br>Constraint<br>Access<br>Constraint                                                        | Access constraint that should be observed to assure the protection of privacy or intellectual property, and any other restrictions on retrieving or using this data | Character string type, not empty<br>Reserved value NONE (case insensitive) means no access constraints are imposed | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when useful                              |

| Names <sup>a</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Definition                                                                                                       | Data type and value                                                                               | Multiplicity and use                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| fees<br>Fees                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Fees and terms for retrieving this data, including the monetary units as specified in ISO 4217                   | Character string type, not empty<br>Reserved value NONE (case insensitive) means no fees or terms | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when useful                          |
| pointOf<br>Contact<br>PointOf<br>Contact                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Identification of, and means of communication with, person(s) and organization(s) associated with this data(set) | See CI_ResponsibleParty class in ISO 19115                                                        | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when useful                         |
| language<br>Language                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Language used for contents of data(set)                                                                          | Character string type, not empty<br>Values from RFC 4646                                          | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include for each language used in data(set) |
| <p>a Although some values listed in the “Name” column appear to contain spaces, they shall not contain spaces.</p> <p>b The optional codeSpace attribute in the ows:CodeType is expected to rarely be used in the short term. Wherever a specific OWS specification expects this codeSpace attribute to be used, that specification shall specify how it should be used there, including its values and meanings.</p> <p>c Software may display the “Identifier” value when the “Title” is absent.</p> <p>d More generally, definition of the horizontal, vertical, and/or temporal extent of an object. When multiple bounding boxes are included for a dataset in the Contents section of a Capabilities document, this should be interpreted as union of areas of these bounding boxes, unless otherwise specified in the specific OWS specification.</p> <p>e More specific parameter names should be used by each specific OWS wherever applicable, especially when used outside the Contents section of a Capabilities document. More than one such parameter may be included for different purposes.</p> <p>f When this OutputFormat parameter is used in an operation request, only one occurrence should be allowed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                   |                                                                        |
| <p>g This Metadata should be used primarily by specific servers, not by specific OWSs. The specification editors for each specific OWS should decide what additional metadata to require or encourage be included. That specific OWS should then specify additional parameters and groups as needed to contain this additional metadata, with specific names and meanings.</p> <p>h Use or adaptation of the gml:metaDataProperty data type is specified in order to include references to the type of metadata that is pointed to (or included), and to what aspect of the data(set) this metadata applies to.</p> <p>i This definition of AvailableCRS is for use in the Contents section of a Capabilities document, and assumes that the specific OWS outputs geographic data using a supported coordinate reference system (CRS). If a specific OWS only inputs geographic data, this name and definition may be changed to be for input data. If a specific OWS both outputs and inputs geographic data, a separate parameter should be defined for input data; in that case, these two parameters could be named OutputCRS and InputCRS.</p> <p>j When multiple CRSs are included, this CRS list may be either unordered or ordered. Each use by each specific OWS specification should clearly specify whether this list is unordered or ordered, and the ordering criteria to be used for an ordered list.</p> |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                   |                                                                        |

NOTE The parameter named “Identifier” in the above table was previously named “Name” in the WMS, WFS, and some other Implementation Specifications. That parameter name has been changed to “Identifier” here for compliance with ISO 19115.

Some of these data metadata parameters are essentially the same as in the ServiceIdentification and OperationsMetadata sections of a Capabilities document, as

specified in Subclauses 7.4.3 and 7.4.5, plus in `owsServiceIdentification.xsd` and `owsOperationsMetadata.xsd`.

### 10.6.2 Mappings to common queryable and returnable properties

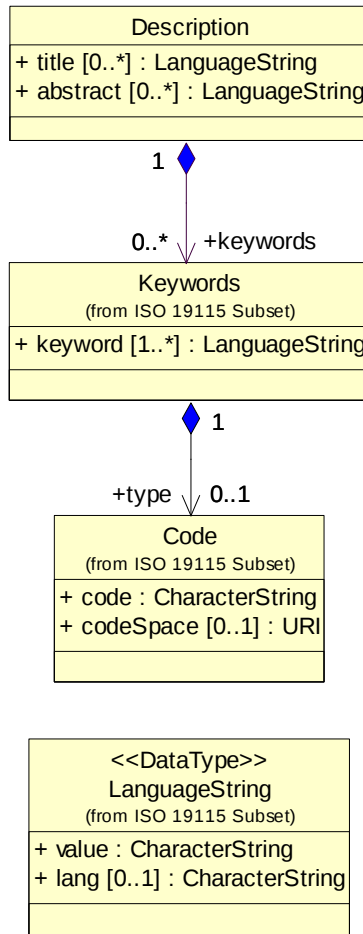
These standard data metadata parameters are partially based on the core queryable and returnable properties described in Subclause 6.3 of the Catalog 2.0 Implementation Specification [OGC 04-021r2]. The core queryable and/or returnable property that corresponds to each metadata parameter is listed in Table 36.

**Table 36 — Parameter mappings to common queryable and returnable properties**

| Parameter Name                          | Catalog 2.0 queryable or returnable property name                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Identifier                              | Identifier                                                                                                                                 |
| Title                                   | Title                                                                                                                                      |
| Abstract                                | Abstract, AnyText                                                                                                                          |
| Keywords                                | Subject                                                                                                                                    |
| BoundingBox OR<br>WGS84BoundingBox      | CRS and Envelope, including all Envelope parts: West<br>BoundLongitude, SouthBoundLatitude, East<br>BoundLongitude, and NorthBoundLatitude |
| OutputFormat                            | Format                                                                                                                                     |
| Metadata                                | (depends on Metadata contents)                                                                                                             |
| AvailableCRS                            | (none)                                                                                                                                     |
| AccessConstraints<br>Fees               | dc:rights                                                                                                                                  |
| PointOfContact with Role = “originator” | dc:creator                                                                                                                                 |
| PointOfContact with Role = “publisher”  | dc:publisher                                                                                                                               |
| PointOfContact with Role = “author”     | dc:contributor                                                                                                                             |
| Language                                | dc:language                                                                                                                                |

### 10.6.3 Basic set of description parameters

A basic set of data description parameters that includes human-readable title, abstract, and keywords is expected to be widely used in specific OWS interfaces, as described in Figure 13.



**Figure 13 — Description UML class diagram**

This basic set of parameters is thus included in the `ows:DescriptionType` as specified by the following XML Schema fragment.

```

<complexType name="DescriptionType">
  <annotation>
    <documentation>Human-readable descriptive information for the
    object it is included within. This type shall be extended if needed for
    specific OWS use to include additional metadata for each type of
    information. This type shall not be restricted for a specific OWS to
    change the multiplicity (or optionality) of some elements.
    </documentation>
  </annotation>
  <sequence>
    <element ref="ows:Title" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    <element ref="ows:Abstract" minOccurs="0"
    maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    <element ref="ows:Keywords" minOccurs="0"
    maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </sequence>
</complexType>

```

This type may be extended if needed for specific OWS use to include additional metadata for each type of information. A specific OWS shall not change the multiplicity (or optionality) of the component elements.

#### 10.6.4 Brief set of data identification parameters

A larger but still brief set of data description parameters may be used to identify available data, as described in Figure 14.

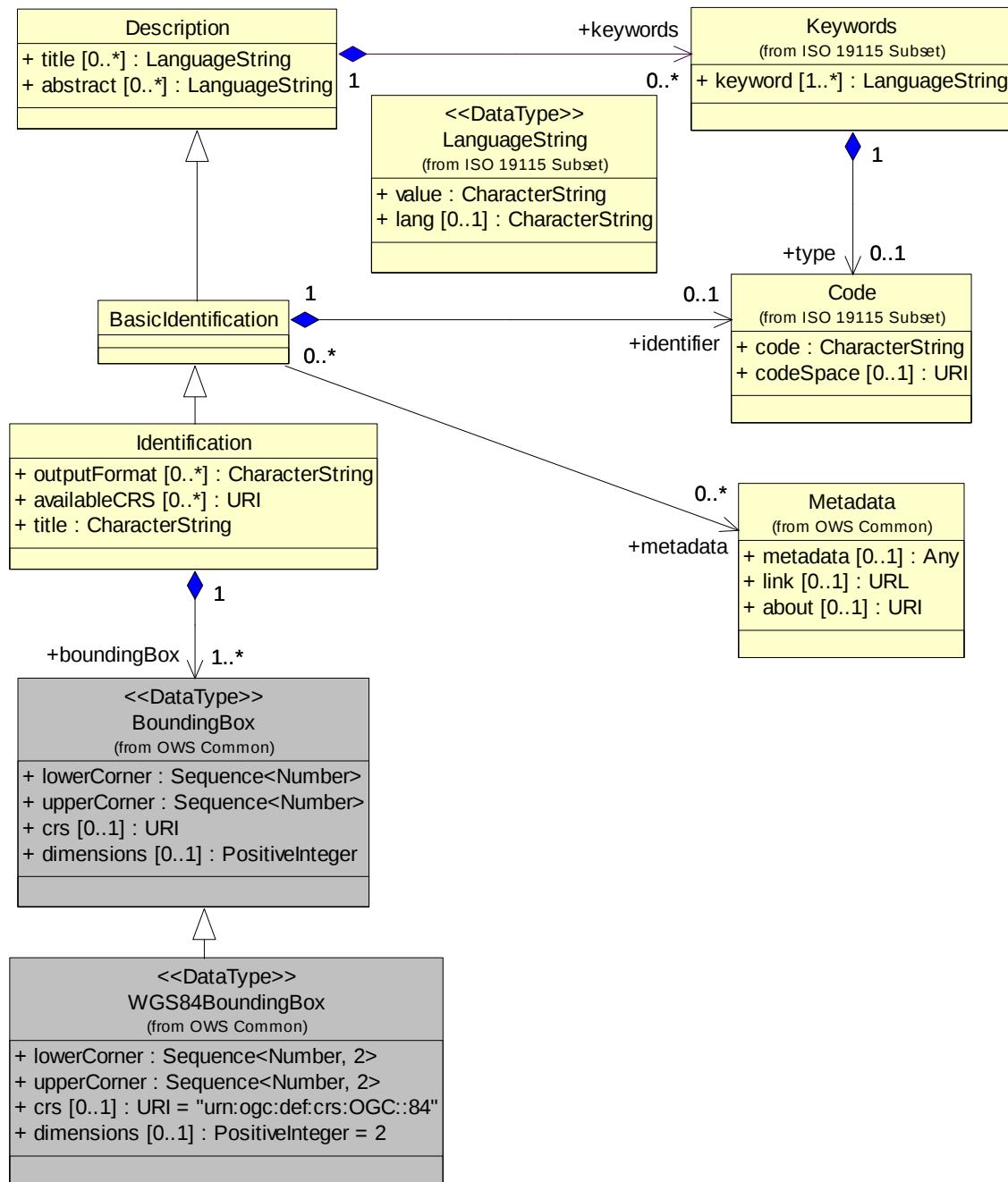


Figure 14 — Identification UML class diagram

This set of parameters is thus included in the ows:IdentificationType as specified by the following XML Schema fragment.

```

<complexType name="BasicIdentificationType">
  <annotation>
    <documentation>Basic metadata identifying and describing a set
of data. </documentation>
  </annotation>
  <complexContent>
    <extension base="ows:DescriptionType">
      <sequence>
        <element ref="ows:Identifier" minOccurs="0">
          <annotation>
            <documentation>Optional unique identifier or name
of this dataset. </documentation>
          </annotation>
        </element>
        <element ref="ows:Metadata" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
          <annotation>
            <documentation>Optional unordered list of
additional metadata about this data(set). A list of optional metadata
elements for this data identification could be specified in the
Implementation Specification for this service. </documentation>
          </annotation>
        </element>
      </sequence>
    </extension>
  </complexContent>
</complexType>
<!-- ===== -->
<complexType name="IdentificationType">
  <annotation>
    <documentation>Extended metadata identifying and describing a
set of data. This type shall be extended if needed for each specific
OWS to include additional metadata for each type of dataset. If needed,
this type should first be restricted for each specific OWS to change
the multiplicity (or optionality) of some elements. </documentation>
  </annotation>
  <complexContent>
    <extension base="ows:BasicIdentificationType">
      <sequence>
        <element ref="ows:BoundingBox" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
          <annotation>
            <documentation>Unordered list of zero or more
bounding boxes whose union describes the extent of this dataset.
</documentation>
          </annotation>
        </element>
        <element ref="ows:OutputFormat" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
          <annotation>
            <documentation>Unordered list of zero or more
references to data formats supported for server outputs.
</documentation>
          </annotation>
        </element>
      </sequence>
    </extension>
  </complexContent>
</complexType>

```

```

        </annotation>
      </element>
      <element ref="ows:AvailableCRS" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <annotation>
          <documentation>Unordered list of zero or more
available coordinate reference systems. </documentation>
        </annotation>
      </element>
    </sequence>
  </extension>
</complexContent>
</complexType>
<!-- =====>
<element name="AvailableCRS" type="anyURI"/>
<element name="SupportedCRS" type="anyURI"
substitutionGroup="ows:AvailableCRS">
  <annotation>
    <documentation>Coordinate reference system in which data from
this data(set) or resource is available or supported. More specific
parameter names should be used by specific OWS specifications wherever
applicable. More than one such parameter can be included for different
purposes. </documentation>
  </annotation>
</element>

```

This type may be extended if needed for each specific OWS to include additional metadata for each type of dataset. All elements are optional, and may be included when available and needed or relevant. This type should first be restricted for each specific OWS if it needs to change the multiplicity (or optionality) of some elements. Parameters that are clearly always required by a specific OWS should be made mandatory. Parameters that are clearly never relevant for a specific OWS may be prohibited.

### 10.6.5 Metadata parameter encoding

No KVP encoding of these metadata parameters is now specified, since these metadata parameters are expected to be rarely used in operation requests.

The XML Schema fragment for encoding these metadata parameters and groups shall be as specified in the attached file `owsDataIdentification.xsd`. That XML Schema Document uses the previous `ows19115subset.xsd` schema and a modified `owsCommon.xsd` schema, both also attached.

### 10.6.6 XML examples

A XML document example using `gml:IdentificationType` is:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DatasetIdentification xmlns="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0"
xmlns:ows="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0
fragmentDatasetIdentification.xsd">

```

```

<!-- Example. Primary editor: Arliss Whiteside. Last updated 2006-
09-29 -->
<Title xml:lang="en">Acme Corp. Map Server</Title>
<Title xml:lang="fr">Serveur de Carte par Acme Corp.</Title>
<Abstract>
  Map Server maintained by Acme Corporation.
  Contact: webmaster@wmt.acme.com.
  High quality maps showing roadrunner nests and possible ambush
  locations. </Abstract>
<Keywords>
  <Keyword>bird</Keyword>
  <Keyword>roadrunner</Keyword>
  <Keyword>ambush</Keyword>
</Keywords>
<Identifier>WMS_1.3</Identifier>
<WGS84BoundingBox>
  <LowerCorner>-71.63 41.75</LowerCorner>
  <UpperCorner>-70.78 42.90</UpperCorner>
</WGS84BoundingBox>
<BoundingBox crs="urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG:6.3:26986" dimensions="2">
  <LowerCorner>189000 834000</LowerCorner>
  <UpperCorner>285000 962000</UpperCorner>
</BoundingBox>
<OutputFormat>text/xml</OutputFormat>
<AvailableCRS>urn:ogc:crs:EPSG:6.3:26986</AvailableCRS>
</DatasetIdentification>

```

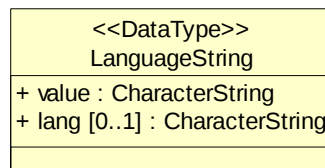
## 10.7 Multilingual text encoding

### 10.7.1 Introduction

Some text parameters specified with the data type `CharacterString` in UML (or `xsd:string` in XML) are intended to have human-readable values, but not all humans can understand the same languages. This statement applies to some parameters specified in this document and to some that are specified for specific OWSs. This document specifies how multiple text values in different languages shall be encoded in XML for specific parameters.

### 10.7.2 UML model

The specified approach to allowing the language of a text value to be explicitly stated is indicated by the UML class diagram in Figure 15. It is modelled after the XML 1.0 W3C Recommendation, section 2.1.2.



**Figure 15 — LanguageString UML class**

The value parameter specifies the human-language string, and the lang parameter specifies the language (in IETF RFC 4646 syntax) of the string. If a lang parameter is not present, then no language has been specified for the string unless specified by another means.

### 10.7.3 Scoping rules

All Title, Abstract, and Keyword parameters in the same scope that share the same lang attribute represent the description of the parent object in that language. Multiple Title or Abstract parameters shall not exist in the same scope with the same lang attribute unless otherwise specified. However, multiple Keyword parameters may co-exist in the same scope with the same lang attribute so that a list of keywords per language may be provided. XML encoding

As per the XML 1.0 W3C Recommendation, an optional xml:lang attribute shall be used to indicate the language of a character string element. The following XML schema type has been introduced to accomplish this:

```
<complexType name="LanguageStringType">
  <simpleContent>
    <extension base="string">
      <attribute ref="xml:lang" use="optional"/>
    </extension>
  </simpleContent>
</complexType>
```

The Title, Abstract and Keyword parameters within DescriptionType have been declared as such:

```
<complexType name="DescriptionType">
  <sequence>
    <element ref="ows:Title" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    <element ref="ows:Abstract" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    <element ref="ows:Keywords" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </sequence>
</complexType>

<element name="Keywords" type="ows:KeywordsType"/>
<complexType name="KeywordsType">
  <sequence>
    <element name="Keyword" type="ows:LanguageStringType"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    <element name="Type" type="ows:CodeType" minOccurs="0"/>
  </sequence>
</complexType>

<element name="Title" type="ows:LanguageStringType"/>
<element name="Abstract" type="ows:LanguageStringType"/>
```

## 10.8 Additional Parameters

### 10.8.1 Overview

Values of one or more “flexible” parameters can be optionally included in operation responses from OGC Web Services. Specifically, an AdditionalParameters XML element is specified that contains one or more ows:AdditionalParameter elements, which each contain a parameter name and one or more value(s) for that parameter. This AdditionalParameters element can be included anywhere an ows:Metadata element is allowed. Those places include multiple places in a service metadata (Capabilities) document, plus the responses to other operations in various specific OWS specifications.

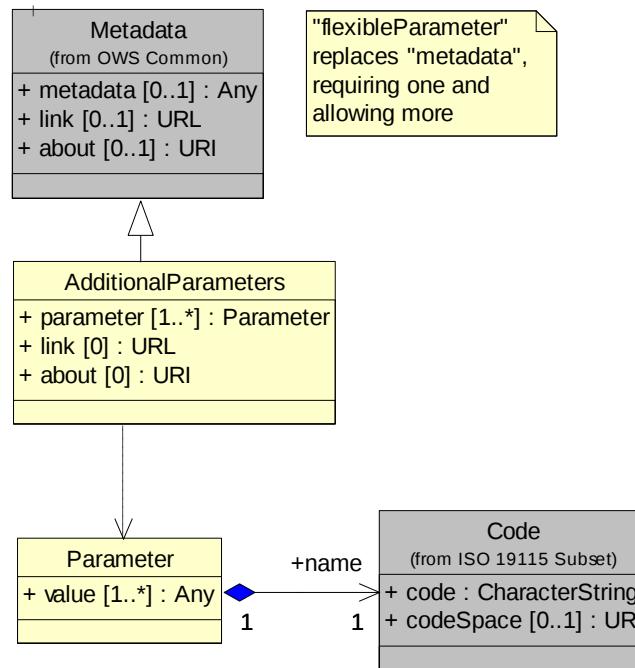
**NOTE 1** An ows:Metadata element is currently allowed in a Capabilities document in the ows:DatasetDescriptionSummary element in the ows:Contents, in the ows:Operation element in ows:OperationsMetadata, and in the ows:Constraint element in ows:OperationsMetadata. An ows:Metadata element is also allowed in an ows:OperationResponse, ows:InputData, ows:Manifest, ows:ReferenceGroup, owsReference, and ows:ServiceReference. An ows:Metadata element is also allowed in the ows:IdentificationType and ows:UnNamedDomainType, wherever those types may be used by a specific OWS. In WCS 1.1, an ows:Metadata element is thus also allowed in a CoverageDescription, in each Field.Defintion, and in each Axis.

Each allowed ows:AdditionalParameter shall be ignorable by service clients. That is, if the client does not know what to do with value(s) for an AdditionalParameter, the client shall be able to ignore that parameter without losing any ability normally provided by the operation whose response can include value(s) for that AdditionalParameter.

**NOTE 2** These AdditionalParameters are intended to be used for small extensions to OWS operation responses. That is, this mechanism can be used to add a few, or perhaps a few tens, of parameters to the description of an object. This mechanism should not be used to add hundreds of parameters; a formal metadata structure should be specified and used in such cases.

### 10.8.2 AdditionalParameters contents

The AdditionalParameters and AdditionalParameter shall use the data structures shown in the UML diagram in Figure 16. The attributes and associations of the two new classes shall include the parameters and data structures listed and defined in Table 37 and Table 38.



**Figure 16 — AdditionalParameters UML diagram**

The AdditionalParameters class is a subclass of the Metadata class, so that it can be included wherever a Metadata instance is allowed. However, the AdditionalParameters class does not include the optional “link” and “about” attributes. Instead of an optional “metadata” attribute, the AdditionalParameters class contains one or more AdditionalParameters instances.

**Table 37 — Parts of AdditionalParameters data structure**

| Names                                      | Definition                        | Data type                                        | Multiplicity and use                                      |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| additionalParameter<br>AdditionalParameter | One additional metadata parameter | AdditionalParameter data structure, see Table 38 | One or more (mandatory)<br>Include one for each parameter |

The AdditionalParameter class has a mandatory “name” association to the Code class, providing the name or identifier of this parameter. The AdditionalParameter class includes one or more “value” attributes, providing value(s) for this parameter.

**Table 38 — Parts of AdditionalParameter data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Definition                                                                      | Data type                                                            | Multiplicity and use                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| name<br>Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Name or identifier of this AdditionalParameter, unique for this OGC Web Service | ows:CodeType, as adaptation of MD_Identifier class in ISO 19115<br>a | One (mandatory)                                       |
| value<br>Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Value of this AdditionalParameter                                               | Any type <sup>b</sup>                                                | One or more (mandatory)<br>Include one for each value |
| <p>a The name of each allowed additional parameter shall be clearly specified by each server, in the OperationsMetadata section of the Capabilities document.</p> <p>b The value type, units, and allowed range of each allowed additional parameter shall be clearly specified by each server, in the OperationsMetadata section of the Capabilities document.</p> |                                                                                 |                                                                      |                                                       |

### 10.8.3 XML encoding of Additional Parameters

The XML encoding of AdditionalParameters shall be specified in the attached normative XML Schema Document owsAdditionalParameters.xsd.

### 10.8.4 Operations metadata for AdditionalParameters

Each OWS server that provides values for one or more AdditionalParameters in operation responses shall provide the definitions of each such parameter in the OperationsMetadata section of the service metadata (Capabilities) document.

Specifically, an ows:Constraint element shall be included for each allowed AdditionalParameter, with the “name” attribute value being the “Name” text in the AdditionalParameter data structure. This ows:Constraint element shall indicate the PossibleValues of that parameter, using either ows:AllowedValues, ows:AnyValue, ows:NoValues, or ows:ValuesReference. This ows:Constraint element should also contain all relevant information about that parameter using the ows:DefaultValue, ows:Meaning, ows:DataType, and/or ows:ValuesUnit. All these ows:Constraint elements shall be included in the OperationsMetadata element, outside of any ows:Operation element.

### 10.8.5 Examples

A simple example XML fragment for an ows:AdditionalParameters containing two AdditionalParameters is:

```
<AdditionalParameters>
  <AdditionalParameter>
    <Name>ParameterOne</Name>
    <Value>3</Value>
  </AdditionalParameter>
  <AdditionalParameter>
    <Name>ParameterTwo</Name>
    <Value>TBDone</Value>
    <Value>TBDto</Value>
  </AdditionalParameter>
</AdditionalParameters>
```

```
</AdditionalParameters>
```

A corresponding simple example XML fragment for an ows:OperationsMetadata is:

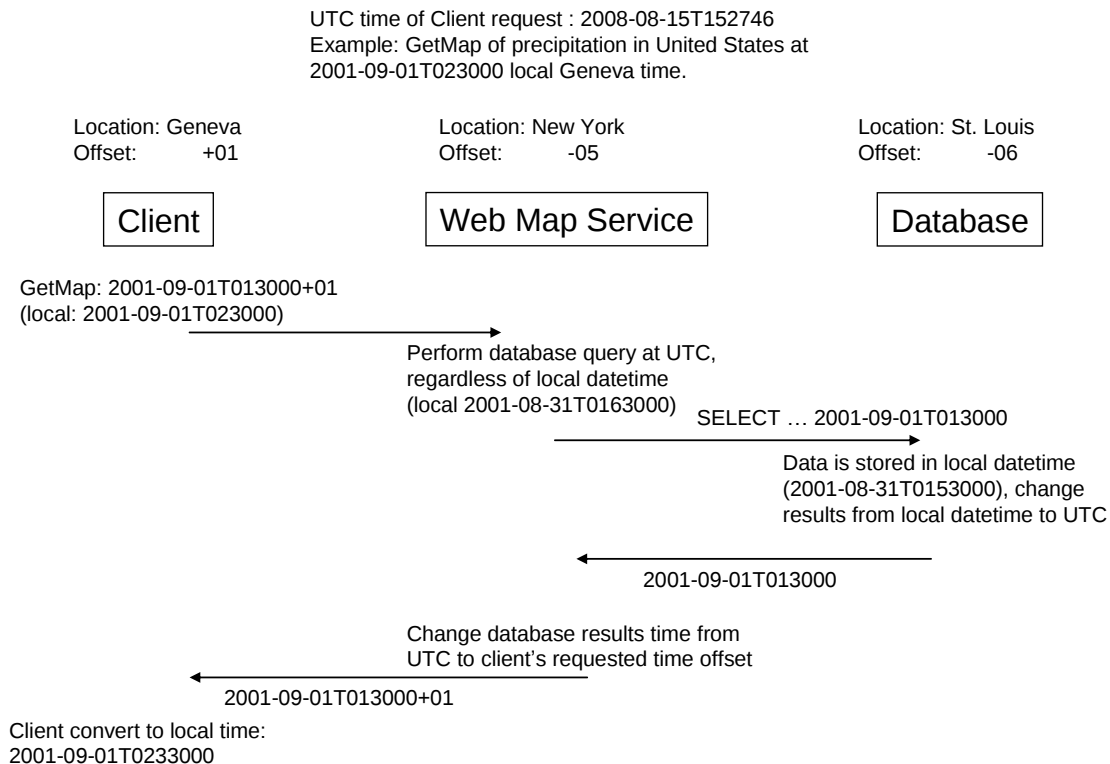
```
<OperationsMetadata>
  <Operation name="GetMap">
    <DCP>
      <HTTP>
        <Get xlink:href="http://ww.lat-lon.de/transform?"/>
      </HTTP>
    </DCP>
  </Operation>
  <Operation name="GetCapabilities">
    <DCP>
      <HTTP>
        <Get xlink:href="http://ww.lat-lon.de/transform?"/>
      </HTTP>
    </DCP>
  </Operation>
  <Constraint name="ParameterOne">
    <AllowedValues>
      <Range>
        <MinimumValue>1</MinimumValue>
        <MaximumValue>5</MaximumValue>
      </Range>
    </AllowedValues>
    <Meaning>Meaning of ParameterOne</Meaning>
    <DataType
ows:reference="urn:ogc:def:dataType:OGC:1.1:positiveInteger">PositiveIn
teger</DataType>
  </Constraint>
  <Constraint name="ParameterTwo">
    <AnyValue/>
    <Meaning>Meaning of ParameterTwo</Meaning>
    <DataType
ows:reference="urn:ogc:def:dataType:OGC:1.1:string">String</DataType>
  </Constraint>
</OperationsMetadata>
```

## 10.9 Temporal Conventions addressing TimeZone Offset and Service handling

A default time zone of UTC as defined by ISO 8601:2004 and ISO 8601:2000 (or Greenwich Mean Time, also referred to as “Z” for Zulu Time), shall be used for all temporal data passed or returned to/from OGC Web Services. ISO 8601 accounts for local time by specifying an offset to UTC. When time zone offsets are used in a temporal element of a client request, the server processing the request shall interpret temporal information with respect to the client’s requested time zone. When there is no time zone offset expressed in a temporal element, an OGC web service shall assume a UTC zone (also referred to as “Z” or Zulu time). The local time zone of client or server shall not be assumed; it shall either be explicitly stated as an offset or assumed to be UTC.

Web services should allow the client to request a time zone offset to be applied to all temporal data through a parameter passed on operations. The web service shall be able to

convert and return temporal data values from the time zone of the data to the specified time offset given in the request. An example implementation of the time zone convention is depicted in Figure 17. The results provided to the client are in Geneva's time zone offset. Because the client requested a time zone offset of "+01", the results are not returned in UTC, or the web service's local time zone, or database server's local time zone. In this example, because the database implementation uses a local time, conversion from local time to UTC is required by the database and to client's time zone by the service.



**Figure 17 — Time Zone Offset Inter-Zone Web Service Request**

## 11 Operation request and response encoding

### 11.1 General HTTP rules

This specification applies to OWS interfaces that use the distributed computing platform (DCP) comprising Internet hosts that support the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) [IETF RFC 2616]. Thus the Online Resource of each operation supported by a server is an HTTP Uniform Resource Locator (URL). Each URL shall conform to the description in Section 3.2.2 "HTTP URL" of [IETF RFC 2616], but is otherwise server implementation dependent. Only the query portion comprising the service request itself is defined by this specification.

HTTP supports two request methods: GET and POST. One or both of these methods may be offered by a server for each operation, and the use of the Online Resource URL differs in each case. This document defines three methods of encoding OWS operation requests, and all three may be used with HTTP POST transfer of operation requests. One method uses keyword-value pairs to encode the various parameters; only KVP encoded operation requests can be used with HTTP GET transfer of operation requests.

The other two methods use XML encoding of operation requests, with the operation request encoded as one XML element. This XML encoded operation request can be transferred as-is (bare), or contained in the body of a SOAP message as specified in Subclause 11.8.

HTTP supports two request methods: GET and POST. At least one of these methods shall be offered by a server for each operation, and the use of the Online Resource URL differs in each case.

## 11.2 HTTP GET

An Online Resource URL intended for HTTP GET requests is in fact only a URL prefix to which additional parameters are appended in order to construct a valid operation request. The prefix defines the network address to which request messages are to be sent for a particular operation on a particular server, and may also identify a configuration of that server. Each operation may have a different prefix, and each prefix is entirely at the discretion of the service provider.

A URL prefix is defined as a string including, in order, the scheme ("http" or "https"), Internet Protocol hostname or numeric address, optional port number, path, mandatory question mark '?', and optional string comprising one or more server-specific parameters ending in a mandatory ampersand '&'. Thus, an HTTP GET URL prefix always ends in either a question mark '?' or an ampersand '&'.

This document defines how to construct a query part that is appended to the URL prefix in order to form a complete request message. Every OWS operation request has several mandatory and/or optional request parameters. Each parameter has a defined name. Each parameter may have one or more legal values, which are either defined by this document, defined by an Implementation Specification that builds on this document, or are selected by the client based on service metadata. To formulate the query part of the URL, a client shall append the mandatory request parameters, and any desired optional parameters, as name/value pairs in the form "name=value&" (parameter name, equals sign, parameter value, ampersand). The '&' is a separator between name/value pairs, and is therefore optional after the last pair in the request string.

When the HTTP GET method is used, the client-constructed query part is appended to the URL prefix defined by the server, and the resulting complete URL is invoked as defined by HTTP [IETF RFC 2616]. Table 40 summarizes the components of an operation request URL when HTTP GET is used.

**Table 39 — Structure of operation request using HTTP GET**

| URL component                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| http://host[:port]/path[?{name[=value]&}] | URL prefix of service operation. [ ] denotes 0 or 1 occurrence of an optional part; { } denotes 0 or more occurrences.                                                                                              |
| name=value&                               | One or more standard request parameter name/value pairs as defined for each operation by this International Standard. This parameter encoding is referred to as Keyword Value Pair (KVP) encoding in this document. |

### 11.3 Reserved and encoded characters in HTTP GET URLs

The URL specification [IETF RFC 2396] states that all characters other than:

- a) Reserved characters being used for their defined purpose,
- b) Alphanumeric characters, and
- c) The characters "-", "\_", ".", "!", "~", "\*", "'", "(", and ")"

shall be encoded as "%xx", where xx is the two hexadecimal digits representing the octet code of the character. Within the query string portion of a URL (i.e., everything after the "?"), the space character (" ") is an exception, and shall be encoded as a plus sign ("+" ). A server shall be prepared to decode any character encoded in this manner.

This specification explicitly reserves several characters for use in operation requests. When the characters '&', '=', ',', and '+' appear in one of the roles defined in Table 41, they shall appear literally in the URL. When those characters appear elsewhere (for example, in the value of a parameter), they shall be encoded as defined in [IETF RFC 2396].

**Table 40 — Reserved characters in operation request strings**

| Character | Reserved usage                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ?         | Separator indicating start of query string.                                                                                      |
| &         | Separator between parameters in query string.                                                                                    |
| =         | Separator between name and value of parameter.                                                                                   |
| ,         | Separator between individual values in list-oriented parameters (such as BBOX, LAYERS and STYLES in the WMS 1.3 GetMap request). |
| +         | Shorthand representation for a space character in the query string.                                                              |

### 11.4 HTTP POST

An Online Resource URL intended for HTTP POST operation requests is a complete URL (not merely a prefix as in the HTTP GET case) that is valid according to [IETF RFC 2396]. This is the URL to which clients transmit request parameters in the body of the POST message. An OWS shall not require additional parameters to be appended to the URL in order to construct a valid target for the operation request. The URL may be different for each operation, or the same, at the discretion of the server provider. When

POST is used, the operation request message may be encoded as an XML document, formatted as specified by one or more XML Schemas. When POST is used, the operation request message may alternately be KVP encoded.

## **11.5 KVP encoding**

### **11.5.1 Introduction**

This subclause specifies the Keyword Value Pair (KVP) encoding of the operation request parameters specified in Clauses 7 through 10.

KVP encoded values may include XML encoded data, with that data encoded in one XML element.

### **11.5.2 Capitalization**

The capitalization of parameter names when KVP encoded shall be case insensitive, meaning that parameter names may have mixed case or not.

**EXAMPLES** The “request” parameter name could be REQUEST, request, Request, or ReQuEsT.

**NOTE** The XML capitalization is uniformly used in Clauses 7 through 10 plus Annex C of this document.

The capitalization of parameter values when encoded using Keyword Value Pairs shall be as used in Clause 7 through 10 of this document. More generally, all value strings shall have the first word and any subsequent words in the name capitalized. All other letters will be lower case.

**EXAMPLE** One possible “request” parameter value is “GetCapabilities”.

### **11.5.3 Parameter value lists**

Parameters values containing lists (for example, AcceptVersions and AcceptFormats in the GetCapabilities operation request) shall use the comma (",") as the separator between items in the list. Additional white space shall not be used to delimit list items. If a list item value includes a space or comma, it shall be escaped using the URL encoding rules [IETF RFC 2396].

In some lists, individual entries may be empty, and shall be represented by the empty string (""). Thus, two successive commas indicates an empty item, as does a leading comma or a trailing comma. An empty list ("") can either be interpreted as a list containing no items or as a list containing a single empty item, depending on the context.

### **11.5.4 Numeric and boolean values**

Integer numbers shall be represented in a manner consistent with the specification for integers in Section 3.3.13 of [XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes]. Each Implementation Specification shall explicitly specify where an integer value is mandatory.

Real numbers shall be represented in a manner consistent with the specification for double-precision numbers in Section 3.2.5 of [XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes]. This representation allows for integer, decimal and exponential notations. This representation also allows special values representing infinity and not-a-number, which shall not be used except where specifically allowed by an Implementation Specification. A real value is allowed in all numeric fields unless the value is explicitly restricted to integer.

Boolean values shall be represented by the uppercase strings "TRUE" and "FALSE", representing Boolean true and false respectively. Each Implementation Specification shall explicitly specify where a Boolean value is mandatory.

### 11.5.5 Parameter names

The set of all parameters and their names used in KVP encoding should be constant and fully specified by each specific OWS, except for allowed variations in capitalization. That is, these parameter names should not depend on the values of other parameters, such as the specific dataset being accessed). This constancy of parameter names is required to allow describing the operation request using WSDL, and is desirable to allow use of options available in the OperationsMetadata section of service metadata (or Capabilities) documents.

**EXAMPLE 1** The parameter named PARAMETER in WCS 1.0.0 GetCoverage requests fails this recommendation.

**EXAMPLE 2** The “other sample dimension(s)” in WMS 1.3.0 GetMap requests fails this recommendation.

### 11.5.6 Nested KVP encoding of dependent parameters

#### 11.5.6.1 Introduction

Where there is a need for variable or dependent KVP parameter names the specific OWS should encode the variable parameters nested within a fixed parameter. The name of fixed parameter is determined by the specific OWS. The entire nested parameter shall be URL encoded (see Subclause 11.3) to prevent confusing the fixed parameters with the variable parameters.

When there is more than one nested or dependent parameter then those variable parameters should be nested and encoded within one fixed parameter. When nested KVP parameters are used the value of the fixed parameter shall use the KVP encoding techniques described in Subclause 11.2. Additionally, the value of the fixed parameter shall be URL encoded to escape all special characters.

**EXAMPLE** The WPS 1.0.0 (OGC 05-007r5) specifies the fixed parameter named DATAINPUTS using a syntax containing the “@” and “;” characters as separators between inputs and their attributes. Instead the WPS should have used nested KVP encoding. Modifying the WPS to use nested KVPs would require:

Original (whitespace exists only to help distinguish parameters and attributes. The entire value has not been URLEncoded to help legibility):

```
DataInputs = BufferDistance=100 @ datatype=integer @ uom=meter ;
data=http://server/wfs?request=GetFeature&service=WFS&version=1.0.0&Identifier=
ShpConvertToGML&DataInputs=complexFieldName=http%3A%2F%2Ffoo%2Ebar%2Fshapefile@
mimeType=text/xml@Encoding=utf-8@Schema=gml
```

Nested KVP version:

1. Nest and URL Encode each parameter's attributes and attribute values (notice the new *value* attribute):  

```
DataInputs = BufferDistance= value=100&datatype=integer&uom=meter ;
data=http://server/wfs?request=GetFeature&service=WFS&version=1.0.0&Identifier=
ShpConvertToGML&DataInputs=complexFieldName=http%3A%2F%2Ffoo%2Ebar%2Fshape
file@mimeType=text/xml@Encoding=utf-8@Schema=gml
```
2. URL Encode each parameter's value  

```
DataInputs=BufferDistance=value%3D100%26datatype%3Dinteger%26uom%3Dmeter &
data=http://server/wfs?request=GetFeature&service=WFS&version=1.0.0&Identifier=
ShpConvertToGML&DataInputs=complexFieldName=http%3A%2F%2Ffoo%2Ebar%2Fshape
file@mimeType=text/xml@Encoding=utf-8@Schema=gml
```
3. URL Encode entire value of DataInputs parameter  

```
DataInputs=BufferDistanceBufferDistance%3Dvalue%253D100%2526datatype%253Dint
eger%2526uom%253Dmeter&data=http%3A%2F%2Ffoo%2Ebar%2E2%2Fwps%3Frequest%3DExe
cute%26service%3Dwps%26version%3D1%2E0%2E0%26Identifier%3DShpConvertToGML%26
DataInputs%3DcomplexFieldName%3Dhttp%253A%252F%252Ffoo%252Ebar%252Fshapefile
%40mimeType%3Dtext%2Fxml%40Encoding%3Dutf%2D8%40Schema%3Dgml
```

**IMPLEMENTATION NOTE** To access the nested parameters a server simply needs to extract the value of the outer parameter, URL Decode the value, then parse the value using the same parsing code.

**NOTE** It is possible to nest parameters recursively to any level but nesting more than one or two levels deep is likely impractical.

### 11.5.6.2 Nested KVP syntax

The syntax of nested KVP encoded parameters shall conform to the following grammar (using EBNF (Extended Backus-Naur Form) notation [IETF RFC 2396]):

```
KVPS := [ "?" | "&" ] KVPList
KVPList := KVP *( "&" KVP )
KVP := Key "=" Value

Key := UrlEncodedKey
Value := UrlEncodedKVPList | UrlEncodedValue

UrlEncodedKVPList := UrlEncodedKVP *( "%26" UrlEncodedKVP )
UrlEncodedKVP := UrlEncodedKVPList |
    UrlEncodedKey "%3D" UrlEncodedValue

UrlEncodedKey := <Any URL Encoded string>
UrlEncodedValue := <Any URL Encoded string>
```

**NOTE** “%26” is the URLEncoded version of the literal “&” and “%3D” is the URLEncoded version of the literal “=”.

## 11.6 XML encoding

### 11.6.1 Introduction

This subclause specifies the XML encoding of the operation request and response parameters specified in Clauses 7 through 10 and 13.

### 11.6.2 Capitalization

The capitalization of parameter and operation names when encoded as XML elements and attributes shall be as used in Clauses 7 through 10 of this document. More generally, these name capitalization rules shall be used:

- a) All names of XML elements shall have the first word and any subsequent words in the name capitalized (UpperCamelCase). All other letters will be lower case.
- b) All names of XML attributes shall have the first word in lower case and any subsequent word in the name capitalized (lowerCamelCase). All other letters shall be lower case.

EXAMPLES 1 The GetCapabilities operation request element name shall be GetCapabilities (UpperCamelCase). The updateSequence attribute name shall be updateSequence (lowerCamelCase).

The capitalization of parameter values when encoded as XML strings shall be as used in Clauses 7 through 10 of this document. More generally, all XML string values shall have the first word and any subsequent words in the name capitalized. All other letters will be lower case.

EXAMPLE 2 One possible “request” attribute value is “GetCapabilities”.

### 11.6.3 XML Schema documentation

All XML Schemas shall contain documentation of the meaning of each element, attribute, and type. In many cases, a documentation element is included only for the (complex or simple) types, but is applicable to all the elements or attributes that use that type. All of these documentation elements shall be considered normative, except where labelled “informative”.

XML encoded operation requests and responses are not required to be fully validated against their respective schemas. However, XML parsing and validation shall follow the normal XML syntax rules, for example regarding XML Namespaces.

### 11.6.4 Namespaces

Namespaces are used to discriminate XML elements, attributes, and data types defined in application-specific domains from one another [Namespaces In XML]. Multiple normative XML namespaces definitions are thus used in different XML Schemas for an OWS, and shall be suitably implemented by each compliant OWS server. While many of

the examples in this document and OWS interface specifications use a single namespace, multiple namespaces shall be supported by each compliant OWS server.

#### **11.6.5 XML Schema extension and restriction**

The XML Schemas specified in this document will usually require extension for use by a specific OWS, and may require restriction and/or subsetting for use by a specific OWS. Such extension, restriction, and/or subsetting should be done in a manner similar to development of GML Application Schemas as described in Subclause 6.2 and Clause 23 of [OGC 03-105r1]]. The following subclauses provide some more specific information about Application Schemas.

Some Application Schemas and other uses of these OWS Schemas will use only a subset of the XML elements, types, and other capabilities defined herein. Briefly, a profile is a specified subset of the elements, types, etc. defined in these XML Schemas, often selected to improve interoperability and reduce ambiguity. Such a profile should be specified by an Application Schema.

#### **11.6.6 Application schemas**

Most of the concrete XML elements defined in these OWS Schemas can be used without Application Schemas, whenever no content extensions or restrictions are needed. An Application Schema shall be used whenever element contents extension is required, and should be used in most other cases to specify needed restrictions. That is, an Application Schema should be defined to extend and/or restrict XML elements as needed for a specific OWS, to:

- a) Add elements to contents of existing elements, for recording additional data about that item needed for that OWS application.
- b) Restrict the multiplicity of current contents elements, to eliminate flexibility not needed and perhaps confusing for that OWS application.
- c) Use a different element name, to be more easily understood in that specific OWS application, primarily for elements that will be instantiated many times.
- d) Specify standard contents and contents patterns for selected elements and attributes, as needed to improve interoperability.
- e) Specify standard XML and other documents to be referenced or otherwise used, as needed to improve interoperability.

Application Schemas may be used for XML document contents extensions, restrictions, or both. Contents extension is expected to be often used to record additional data needed for applications. Contents restriction is expected to be frequently used to restrict contents, in order to increase interoperability and reduce ambiguity when greater flexibility is not needed for applications.

An Application Schema is an XML Schema that imports and builds upon one or more of the OWS Schemas specified in this document. Such a Schema defines one or more XML

elements useful for transfer of OWS operation responses and requests. An Application Schema may specify a single top level element for use by an XML document, with the XML elements and types that it uses. Such an Application Schema will import and build upon one or more of the OWS Schemas specified in this document.

Each application schema shall declare a target namespace. This is the namespace in which the XML elements or terms of the vocabulary “live”. This shall not be the OWS or GML namespace. A target namespace is declared in the application schema using the `targetNamespace` attribute of the schema element from XML Schema.

Each Application Schema shall import the necessary XML Schemas specified in this document, and perhaps from GML 3, with the correct namespace assignment. For example, in order to define coordinate reference systems, it was necessary to import `coordinateReferenceSystems.xsd`, either directly or indirectly. Direct import is done by including the declaration:

```
<xsd:import namespace="http://www.opengis.net/gml"
  schemaLocation="../coordinateReferenceSystems.xsd"/>
```

Notice that this `<import>` element example specifies that the components described in `coordinateReferenceSystems.xsd` are in the GML namespace <http://www.opengis.net/gml>. This namespace identifier shall match the target namespace specified in the schema being imported, to ensure XML Schema validity.

The `schemaLocation` of the imported `.xsd` file may be a local reference or a URL reference to the file. A URL reference may be to some remote repository, such as the repository <http://schemas.opengis.net/> on the OGC web site. The above example assumes that the `coordinateReferenceSystems.xsd` file is stored locally at a location relative to this Application Schemas `.xsd` file.

The required import of any schema may be provided by the import of an equivalent subset schema as described in Clause 22 of the GML 3.1 Implementation Specification. These are all equivalent schemas with respect to satisfying the schema import requirements.

Note that XML elements included in complex types that are defined with local names in an Application Schema will prevent derivation by restriction in another namespace, unless the elements with local names are dropped in the restriction. Such complex types are appropriate for elements intended for use “as is” in their own namespace, and then should be declared to be `final="restriction"`. (The declaration `final="restriction"` prevents using this type as the base for a restriction.) Elements included in complex types by reference to global elements support derivation by restriction in another namespace, allowing restriction of cardinality, and/or replacement by a member of a substitution group. Such complex types designed for derivation by restriction are appropriate “library types” for elements in substitution groups that cross namespaces.

## 11.7 HTTP responses

### 11.7.1 Introduction

Upon receiving a valid operation request, the service shall send a response corresponding exactly to the request as detailed in the Implementation Specification, or send an exception report if unable to respond correctly. Only in the case of Version Negotiation (Subclause 7.3.2) may the server return a differing result. Upon receiving an invalid request, the service shall issue an exception report as specified in Clause 8.

NOTE 1 As a practical matter, a client should be prepared to receive either a valid result, or nothing, or any other result. This is because the client may have formed a non-conforming request that inadvertently triggered a reply by something other than an OWS, because the server may be non-conforming, etc.

### 11.7.2 HTTP status codes

A successful response to a valid request must include a 200 HTTP status code. A response containing an exception report must include an HTTP status code as detailed in Table 26 in subclause 8.6.

Clients must recognize and handle the 200 status code as well as those listed in Table 26. Clients should recognize and handle other HTTP status codes as well, e.g., HTTP redirect codes (301, 302, 307). Though clients do not need to understand all status codes they must (according to the HTTP specification [IETF RFC 2616], section 6.1.1) understand that class of any response code. For instance, if a client receives a status code 401 but does not understand that code it must handle that response as a 4xx “Client Error”.

A server may send an HTTP Redirect message (using HTTP response codes as defined in [IETF RFC 2616]) to an absolute URL that is different from the valid request URL that was sent by the client. HTTP Redirect causes the client to issue a new HTTP request for the new URL. Several redirects could in theory occur. Practically speaking, the redirect sequence ends when the server responds with an operation response. The final response shall be an OWS operation response that corresponds exactly to the original operation request (or an exception report).

Servers may send other HTTP status codes defined in [IETF RFC 2616] as appropriate for the situation and with appropriate HTTP response headers and HTTP response body as specified for the HTTP status code being returned.

### 11.7.3 HTTP Response body

Response objects shall be accompanied by the appropriate Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type [IETF RFC 2045] for that object. A list of MIME types in common use on the internet is maintained by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority [IANA]. Allowable types for operation responses and exception reports are discussed below.

The basic structure of a MIME type is a string of the form "type/subtype". MIME allows additional parameters in a string of the form "type/subtype; param1=value1; param2=value2". A server may include parameterized MIME types in its list of supported output formats. In addition to any parameterized variants, the server should offer the basic un-parameterized version of the format.

Response objects should be accompanied by other HTTP entity headers as appropriate and to the extent possible. In particular, the Expires and Last-Modified headers provide important information for caching. Content-Length may be used by clients to know when data transmission is complete and to efficiently allocate space for results, and Content-Encoding or Content-Transfer-Encoding may be necessary for proper interpretation of the results.

When returning a large XML document, some form of data compression should be supported. Client-server communication transfer speeds will be considerably faster if the document is compressed.

The standard HTTP way of negotiating compression using gzip is fully defined in IETF RFC 2616, see Sections 3.5, 14.3, and 14.11. Briefly, if the client is able to support gzip compression, it may include the MIME header "Accept-Encodings: gzip" in its operation request. If the server sees this MIME header in the request and supports this compression, it may compress its operation response using gzip, flagging it as compressed by including the MIME header "Content-Encoding: gzip". If the client sees this MIME header in the operation response, it shall decompress the response before parsing it."

## 11.8 SOAP encoding

Specific OWS specifications shall specify that servers may optionally implement SOAP 1.2 transfer of all operation requests and responses, using the same XML encodings as specified for use with HTTP POST. When SOAP encoding is implemented, the SOAP Request-Response message exchange pattern shall be used with the HTTP POST binding.

For SOAP transfer, each XML-encoded operation request shall be encapsulated in the body of a SOAP envelope. In other words, the SOAP-Body shall be used only for transmitting the actual OWS Service request.

The optional SOAP-Header shall be used for optional elements (NOT parameters) in order to invoke the service and could be targeted at any SOAP receiver in the SOAP message path. For instance, these elements could be identity tokens, licenses or other elements that are not necessarily required by the implementation specification but are additionally required to invoke the service and may be expressed as preconditions in a WS-Policy WSDL attachment.

Similarly, each XML-encoded operation response shall be encapsulated in the body of a SOAP envelope. Again, the optional header should be used for elements not directly related to the operation response, e.g. licenses or information targeted at an SOAP receiver in the SOAP message path. An OWS server shall return operation responses and error messages using only SOAP transfer when the operation request is sent using SOAP.

The SOAP 1.2 specification allows different styles and encodings. For the use of SOAP with OGC Web Services only the Document Literal-Wrapped style shall be used.

For binary data send via a SOAP message, the Message Transportation Optimization Mechanism (MTOM) shall be used in conjunction with XML-binary Optimized Packaging (XOP).

All compliant OWS servers shall specify the URLs to which SOAP-encoded operation requests may be sent, within the OperationsMetadata section of a service metadata (Capabilities) XML document, as specified in Subclause 7.4.6. If an error is detected while processing an operation request encoded in a SOAP envelope, an OWS server shall generate a SOAP response message where the content of the Body element is a Fault element containing an ExceptionReport element, as specified in Subclause 8.6.

## 12 Guidance for OWS Implementation Specifications

### 12.1 General guidance

This clause provides some guidance for editors of OWS Implementation Specifications, plus authors of drafts and change requests. This guidance is in the form of best practices, which are not normative but are strongly encouraged.

Some of the recommended practices are:

- a) Implementation Specifications should not duplicate common material. Each specification should normatively reference all relevant parts of this document. Such normative references may take the form of stating: “The *GetCapabilities* operation request shall be as specified in Subclauses 7.2 and 7.3 of OWS Common [OGC 06-121r8].”
- b) The “Normative references” Clause of each OGC Implementation Specification should list this document, and specify a specific OGC document (which includes the version number).
- c) The contents of XML documents should be specified using XML Schemas, not DTDs. If some of the XML elements or types used are from an external vocabulary for which the only official description is a DTD, this recommendation will not apply. See Subclauses 12.2 and 12.3 for recommendations on naming and including XML Schema Documents.
- d) The template for new and revised OGC Implementation Specifications should be used.

NOTE The current TC accepted version of this template is [OGC 05-009r2].

## 12.2 XML Schema Document file names

Each normative XML Schema Document used to specify the contents of XML documents should be recorded in a separate computer file. The names of these XML Schema Document files should utilize these naming patterns:

- a) The version number is not included in the XML Schema Document name, since this information is in the namespace of the schema and in the “version” attribute in the XML Schema Document.
- b) Each XML Schema Document name begins with the specific OWS abbreviation in lower case letters, such as "wfsUnits.xsd"
- c) The name of the operation is the remainder of the file name (excluding the .xsd suffix), when a XML Schema Document includes the top level elements for one operation request and response, such as "wmsGetMap.xsd"
- d) The name of the top level element is the remainder of the XML Schema Document file name, when the document contains only one top level element expected to be referenced outside that schema. If the name of a top level element includes the specific OWS abbreviation, it should not be repeated. Therefore, the file name should be "wmsGetMapRequest.xsd" and not "wmsWmsGetMapRequest.xsd."

## 12.3 XML Schema Document file versions

The version of each XML Schema Document file should be specified in a “version” attribute in the header of each file in accordance with OGC practice. All OWS specifications should follow the OGC versioning conventions. This version should not be incremented when the text in <documentation> elements is changed to correct typographical errors, or when a small schema error is fixed. This version should be incremented when any more significant change is made. However, the version of all the XML Schemas used by one OWS should be increased at the same time.

## 12.4 XML Schema Document locations

The normative XML Schema Documents used by a specific OWS specification should be normatively referenced in that specification. This may be done by including a normative annex similar to Annex B below. These normative XML Schema Documents should be bundled in a zip file with the proposed OWS specification, and the contents of those files should not be repeated in the OWS specification.

After approval of version 1.0 and higher of OWS specifications, these normative XML Schema Document files should be posted online in a subdirectory under the directory URL <http://schemas.opengis.net/>. In the event of a discrepancy between the bundled and online versions of these XML Schema files, the ONLINE files should be considered authoritative. Errors in the ONLINE files should be reported to the OGC.

Under the directory URL <http://schemas.opengis.net/>, lower level directories should be used for each specific OWS. Under the directory for each specific OWS, lower level directories should be used to contain the schemas for each specific version of that OWS.

EXAMPLES     <http://schemas.opengis.net/wms/1.3.0/capabilities.xsd>  
                   <http://schemas.opengis.net/wcs/1.0.1/wcsCapabilities.xsd>

A server may reference an exact copy of these schemas located elsewhere, as long as they are readily accessible by clients. For example, it may be desirable to place the referenced schemas on the same network server as the OWS server, since that decreases the number of points of possible network failure. Such local copies of schemas should be organized into directories similar to <http://schemas.opengis.net/>. The server owner should insure that any such local copies are kept up-to-date with respect to the authoritative files at <http://schemas.opengis.net/>.

## 12.5 Base URL references resource describing server

Each base URL of an OWS server should reference a resource containing server information, when a HTTP GET request is made to that base URL. The resources referenced by base URLs can be HTML web pages or clients for accessing OWS server metadata.

A base URL is the basis for access to an OWS server. This base URL is dependant upon the HTTP method used to access the server. For an HTTP POST operation request, the base URL is the URL to which the request is sent. For HTTP GET operation requests, the base URL is the URL from which KVP encoded requests to an OWS are derived.

EXAMPLE 1     If a HTTP GET operation request is KVP encoded as <http://www.owsserver.com/ows?service=WFS&version=1.0.0&request=getfeature&typename=Cities>, the base URL for this operation is <http://www.owsserver.com/ows>.

EXAMPLE 2     If a HTTP POST operation request is sent to <http://www.owsserver.com/ows>, this target is the base URL for this operation.

When more than one base URL is used by one OWS server, at least the URL for HTTP GET transfer of the GetCapabilities operation request should reference a resource containing server metadata. If the same base URL is used for more that one server, that resource should contain information on all the servers using that base URL.

A web page referenced by a base URL can be the top of a tree of web pages containing server metadata. These web pages can include but are not limited to information included in the Capabilities document. These web pages should contain summary information about that server, such as:

- a) Hyperlinks to the relevant Implementation Specification document(s)
- b) List all implemented operations
- c) Summary of the function(s) performed by each operation
- d) Some examples of possible operation requests

- e) Hyperlink URLs may include example operation requests
- f) Hyperlink URL that is a complete KVP-encoded basic GetCapabilities operation request, included in a manner that allows a CSW catalogue to find it.

NOTE 1 A CSW catalogue can then use this GetCapabilities operation request to harvest server metadata. One possible approach is to record this basic GetCapabilities operation request in an anchor (<A>) element with the “type” attribute value of “GetCapabilities”.

EDITOR’S QUESTIONS The goal is to allow a CSW catalogue to automatically harvest all the servers and/or services referenced on a HTML web page. How should the basic GetCapabilities operation request be encoded on such a HTML web page, to make it easy for a CSW catalogue to easily find it? How else could these HTML web pages reference XML documents that a CSW catalog might harvest to obtain server metadata?

NOTE 2 An added benefit to this approach is that web indexing tools based on web crawlers or other information discovery and indexing mechanisms will eventually contain references to this data and thus serve to locate and advertise OWS-compliant services.

EDITOR’S QUESTION How should this subclause be modified to support SOAP encoding of operation requests and responses?

## 12.6 Valid URLs in operation requests and responses

Most URLs included in operation requests and responses should be links to actual and correct documents, or to other web resources. These recommendations apply to responses from and requests to all operations implemented. However, these recommendations are most important in GetCapabilities operation responses.

NOTE 1 This subclause applies when URLs are used where URIs are permitted.

More specifically, all URLs included in operation responses and requests should be links to actual resources that will be retrieved if this URL is used in a HTTP GET. In some cases, the nature of the resource at that URL is not specified. However in other cases, the subject and/or format of the resource at that URL is specified by the specific OWS. When the subject and/or format of the resource at that URL are specified, the resource available there should be as specified. If XML document contents and format are specified by a XML Schema, the available document should be a valid instance of the specified XML Schema, and should reference that XML Schema.

One exception to URLs being links to actual documents are the URLs that are HTTP connect point URLs, as specified in Subclause 7.4.5 and in the ows:RequestMethodType in owsOperationsMetadata.xsd. Those URLs serve the functions specified in Subclauses 7.4.5, 11.2, and 11.4.

Another common exception to URLs being links to actual documents are URLs that are used to identify XML Schema namespaces. However, URLs used to identify XML Schema namespaces can reference a resource that describes that namespace, and that is recommended. In particular, when a URL beginning with “<http://www.opengis.net/>” is used to identify a XML Schema namespace, that URL should reference a HTML Web page that describes that namespace.

EDITOR'S QUESTION: Should the URL for a namespace reference a RDDL (Resource Directory Description Language) document like the one found at <http://www.opengis.net/gml?>

For operation responses, it is the responsibility of the server provider to try to ensure that these URLs link to actual and correct resources. For operation requests, it is the responsibility of the organization operating each client to try to ensure that these URLs link to actual and correct resources. The word "try" is used because there are multiple ways for resources to be available at most times, but not at other times.

By nature, the Internet can make remote references sometimes unreachable. When this occurs for URLs in operation requests, and the server is able to detect this occurrence and to respond to it, the server should return a valid Exception Message, or at least an applicable HTTP status code. Other types of server outputs, such as HTML text or an image, should be avoided, to simplify software management of the problem.

NOTE 2 If the document at a URL is not as specified or is not reachable, then how a client reacts is undefined. This is undefined because there are several possible client reactions, depending upon the nature of the client software. Some possible reactions are to show an error message to the user, retry at a later time, fail silently, log the situation, or connect to another similar service.

EDITOR'S QUESTION How should this subclause be modified to support SOAP encoding of operation requests and responses?

## **12.7 Can define more XML global names**

The OWS Common Revision Working Group (RWG) is willing to modify the current OWS Common XML Schema Documents to change locally named elements into globally named elements. The OWS Common RWG is willing to do so when there is a valid reason, for example, when existing XML elements and complexTypes could be reused in specific OWS specifications. The conversion from local to global scope shall not affect existing instance documents.

The current OWS Common XML Schema Documents define many elements with global or local names (defined inside a complexType). Locally named elements cannot be reused outside the complexType in which they are defined. However, some locally named elements may be useful outside this complexType, in specific OWS specifications.

Similarly, the current OWS Common XML Schema Documents define many complexTypes without names (defined inside an element). Nameless complexTypes cannot be reused outside the element in which they are defined. However, some nameless complexTypes may be useful outside this element, in specific OWS specifications.

The OWS Common RWG is willing to make such minor changes in response to formal change requests. Change requests shall show that the change will be useful and will maintain consistent semantics. These changes shall pass through the OGC's corrigendum process or be considered in a new version of OWS Common.

## **13 Other data structures**

### **13.1 Introduction**

This clause specifies some other data structures that used in multiple OWSs by multiple operation requests and responses, including:

- a) Domain
- b) Manifest
- c) OperationResponse
- d) InputData

### **13.2 Domain**

#### **13.2.1 Overview**

Data structures can be used to specify the allowed values and other metadata for an operation parameter or other quantity. For all quantities needing such metadata, the Domain data structure described in Figure 18 and specified in Table 41 through Table 49 shall be used or adapted as required.

**NOTE** The XML encoding of this DomainType (ows:DomainType) is intended to be used where a XML Schema is NOT used to specify all of this information for a quantity that is encoded in XML. This situation may occur in multiple ways, as discussed in Subclause C.10.

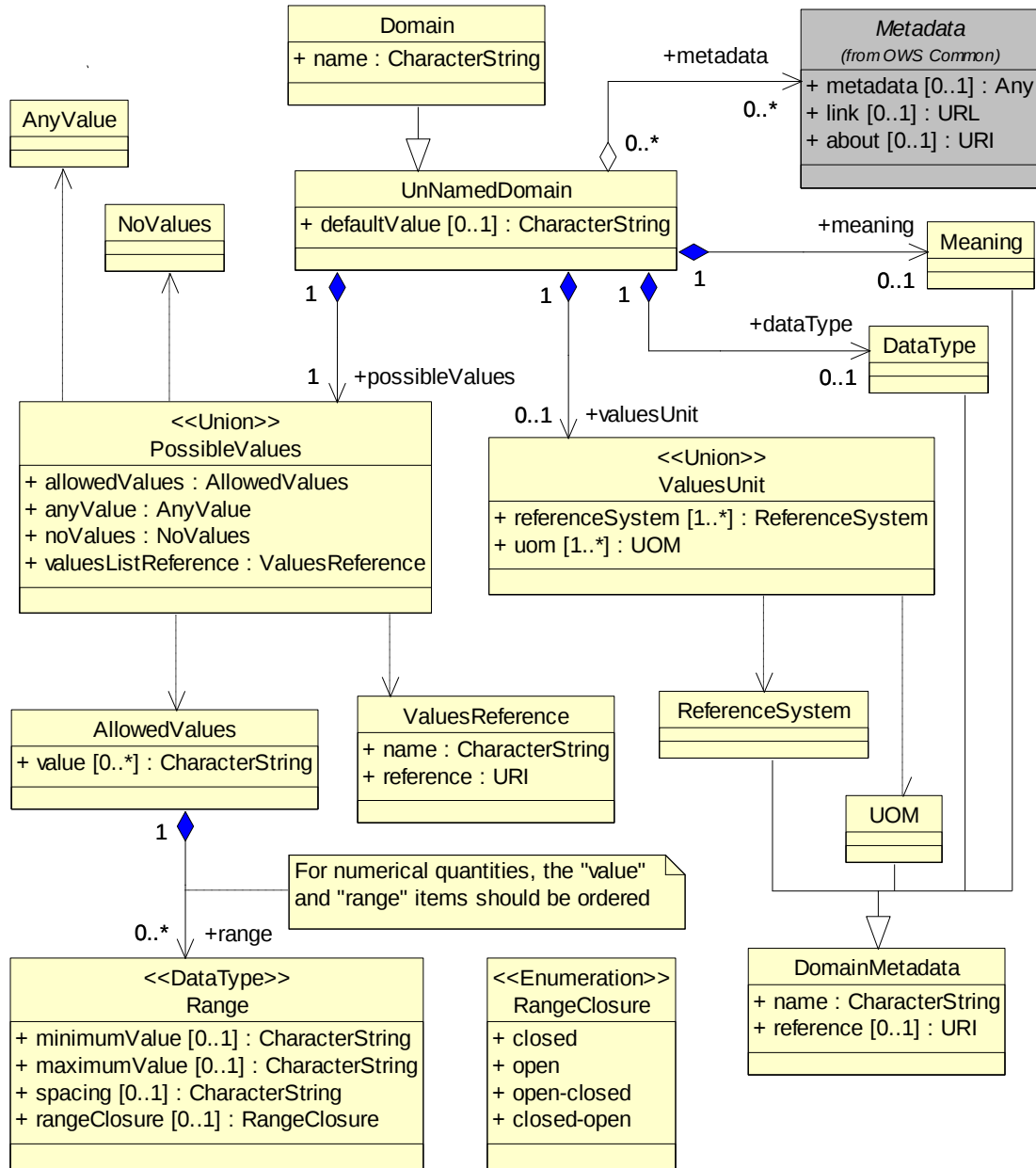


Figure 18 — Domain UML class diagram

NOTE 1 The first 6 parameters listed below (with partially grey background) are copied from Table 42 below.

**Table 41 — Parts of DomainType data structure**

| <b>Names</b>                     | <b>Definition</b>                                                           | <b>Data type</b>                  | <b>Multiplicity</b>     |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| possibleValues<br>PossibleValues | Inherited from<br>UnNamed-<br>DomainType<br>data structure,<br>see Table 42 | PossibleValues data structure     | One (mandatory)         |
| defaultValue<br>DefaultValue     |                                                                             | Character string type, not empty  | Zero or one (optional)  |
| meaning<br>Meaning               |                                                                             | ows:DomainMetadata data structure | Zero or one (optional)  |
| dataType<br>DataType             |                                                                             | ows:DomainMetadata data structure | Zero or one (optional)  |
| valuesUnit<br>ValuesUnit         |                                                                             | ValuesUnit data structure         | Zero or one (optional)  |
| metadata<br>Metadata             |                                                                             | ows:DomainMetadata data structure | Zero or more (optional) |
| name<br>name                     | Name or identifier<br>of this quantity                                      | Character string type, not empty  | One (mandatory)         |

**Table 42 — Parts of UnNamedDomainType data structure**

| Names                            | Definition                                                                                       | Data type                                     | Multiplicity and use                                                         |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| possibleValues<br>PossibleValues | Specifies the possible values of this quantity <sup>a</sup>                                      | PossibleValues data structure, see Table 43   | One (mandatory)                                                              |
| defaultValue<br>DefaultValue     | Default value for this quantity                                                                  | Character string type, not empty <sup>b</sup> | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when is a default                          |
| meaning<br>Meaning               | Reference to meaning or semantics of this value or set of values <sup>c</sup>                    | DomainMetadata data structure, see Table 48   | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when useful                                |
| dataType<br>DataType             | Reference to the data type of this set of values                                                 | DomainMetadata data structure, see Table 48   | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when useful <sup>d</sup>                   |
| valuesUnit<br>ValuesUnit         | Indicates that this quantity has units or reference system, and provides value used <sup>e</sup> | ValuesUnit data structure, see Table 44       | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when values have units or reference system |
| metadata<br>Metadata             | Additional metadata about domain of this quantity                                                | ows:Metadata, see Table 35                    | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each such metadata object <sup>f</sup>    |

a For quantities that contain a list or sequence of values, these values shall be for individual values in the list.

b Default value shall be string encoding of any value of another data type.

c This Meaning can provide more specific, complete, precise, machine accessible, and machine understandable semantics about this quantity, relative to other available semantic information. For example, other semantic information is often provided in <documentation> elements in XML Schemas or <description> elements in GML objects.

d This metadata should be referenced or included unless this information is clearly specified elsewhere.

e Provides the identifier of the units or reference system used by the AllowedValues or ValuesReference.

f These metadata objects may be included in any order. A list of the required and/or optional metadata objects for each quantity should be specified in the Implementation Specification for a specific OWS service.

**Table 43 — Parts of PossibleValues data structure**

| Names                              | Definition                                                                      | Data type                                    | Multiplicity                           |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| allowedValues<br>AllowedValues     | List of all valid values and/or ranges of values for this quantity              | AllowedValues data structure, see Table 45   | Zero or one (conditional) <sup>a</sup> |
| anyValue<br>AnyValue               | Specifies that any value is allowed for this quantity                           | Empty data structure                         | Zero or one (conditional) <sup>a</sup> |
| noValues<br>NoValues               | Specifies that no values are allowed for this quantity                          | Empty data structure                         | Zero or one (conditional) <sup>a</sup> |
| valuesReference<br>ValuesReference | Reference to list of all valid values and/or ranges of values for this quantity | ValuesReference data structure, see Table 49 | Zero or one (conditional) <sup>a</sup> |

a One and only one of these four items shall be included.

**Table 44 — Parts of ValuesUnit data structure**

| Names                                                | Definition                                                | Data type                                   | Multiplicity                           |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| uom<br>UOM                                           | Identifier of unit of measure of this set of values       | DomainMetadata data structure, see Table 48 | Zero or one (conditional) <sup>a</sup> |
| referenceSystem<br>ReferenceSystem                   | Identifier of reference system used by this set of values | DomainMetadata data structure, see Table 48 | Zero or one (conditional) <sup>a</sup> |
| a One and only one of these items shall be included. |                                                           |                                             |                                        |

**Table 45 — Parts of AllowedValues data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Definition                                        | Data type                                     | Multiplicity and use                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| value<br>Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Value for this quantity                           | Character string type, not empty <sup>a</sup> | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each separate value <sup>b</sup> |
| range<br>Range                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Range of values of numeric parameter <sup>c</sup> | Range data structure, see Table 46            | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each separate range <sup>b</sup> |
| <p>a Value shall be string encoding of any value of another data type.</p> <p>b For numeric parameters, signed values should be ordered from negative infinity to positive infinity.</p> <p>c This range may be continuous or discrete, defined by a fixed spacing between adjacent valid values. If the MinimumValue or MaximumValue is not included, there is no value limit in that direction. Inclusion of the specified minimum and maximum values in the range shall be defined by the rangeClosure.</p> |                                                   |                                               |                                                                     |

**Table 46 — Parameters in Range data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                | Definition                                                                    | Data type and values                                                     | Multiplicity and use                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| minimumValue<br>MinimumValue                                                                                                                                                                         | Minimum value of this range of this numeric parameter                         | Character String, not empty <sup>a</sup><br>Default is negative infinity | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when not default             |
| maximumValue<br>MaximumValue                                                                                                                                                                         | Maximum value of this range of this numeric parameter                         | Character String, not empty <sup>a</sup><br>Default is positive infinity | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when not default             |
| spacing<br>Spacing                                                                                                                                                                                   | Regular distance or spacing between allowed values in this range <sup>b</sup> | Character String, not empty <sup>a</sup>                                 | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when range is not continuous |
| rangeClosure<br>rangeClosure                                                                                                                                                                         | Specifies which of minimum and maximum values are included in this range      | RangeClosure enumeration<br>See Table 47                                 | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when not default of “closed” |
| <p>a Parameter value shall be string encoding of any value of another data type.</p> <p>b This range may be continuous or discrete, defined by this fixed spacing between adjacent valid values.</p> |                                                                               |                                                                          |                                                                |

**Table 47 — Values of RangeClosure enumeration**

| Value       | Definition                                                                                                   | Multiplicity                     |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| closed      | Specified minimum and maximum values are included in this range                                              | Zero or one (mutually exclusive) |
| open        | Specified minimum and maximum values are NOT included in this range                                          | Zero or one (mutually exclusive) |
| open-closed | Specified minimum value is NOT included in this range, and specified maximum value IS included in this range | Zero or one (mutually exclusive) |
| closed-open | Specified minimum value IS included in this range, and specified maximum value is NOT included in this range | Zero or one (mutually exclusive) |

**Table 48 — Parameters in DomainMetadata data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Definition                                                       | Data type                   | Multiplicity and use                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| name<br>(anonymous)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Human-readable name of metadata described by referenced document | Character String, not empty | One (mandatory)                                  |
| reference<br>reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Reference to metadata about this domain                          | URI <sup>a</sup>            | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available |
| <sup>a</sup> Reference to metadata recorded elsewhere, either external to this XML document or within it. Whenever practical, this parameter with type URI should be a URL from which this metadata may be electronically retrieved. Alternately, this attribute may reference a URN for well-known metadata. For example, such a URN could be a definition URN defined in the "ogc" URN namespace. |                                                                  |                             |                                                  |

NOTE 2 Possible definition URNs in the "ogc" URN namespace for data types are specified in Best Practices Paper OGC 09-046r1.

**Table 49 — Parameters in ValuesReference data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Definition                                                                      | Data type                   | Multiplicity and use                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| name<br>(anonymous)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Human-readable name of list of values provided by referenced document           | Character String, not empty | One (mandatory)                                  |
| reference<br>reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Reference to list of all valid values and/or ranges of values for this quantity | URI <sup>a</sup>            | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available |
| <sup>a</sup> Reference to metadata recorded elsewhere, either external to this XML document or within it. Whenever practical, this parameter with type URI should be a URL from which this metadata may be electronically retrieved. Alternately, this attribute may reference a URN for well-known metadata. For example, such a URN could be a definition URN defined in the "ogc" URN namespace. |                                                                                 |                             |                                                  |

### 13.2.2 Domain data structure encoding

NOTE No KVP encoding of domain typed parameters is now specified, since KVP encoding is probably impractical.

The XML Schema for encoding domain type metadata shall be as specified in the attached file owsDomainType.xsd. That Schema uses the owsCommon.xsd file, also attached.

**EXAMPLE 1** A XML document fragment using the `ows:DomainType` in the `ows:Parameter` element specified in Subclause 7.4.5 is:

```
<Parameter name="Length">
  <AllowedValues>
    <Value>1.0</Value>
    <Range rangeClosure="closed">
      <MinimumValue>4.0</MinimumValue>
      <MaximumValue>17.0</MaximumValue>
    </Range>
    <Value>20.0</Value>
  </AllowedValues>
  <Meaning>TBD definition of parameter. </Meaning>
  <DataType
ows:reference="urn:ogc:def:dataType:OGC:0.0:Double">Double</DataType>
    <UOM ows:reference="urn:ogc:def:uom:OGC:1.0:metre">metre</UOM>
    <Metadata xlink:href="urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG:6.6:4326"></Metadata>
  </Parameter>
```

**EXAMPLE 2** A larger XML document fragment using the `ows:DomainType` in the `ows:Parameter` element specified in Subclause 7.4.5 is:

```
<Parameter name="Length">
  <AllowedValues>
    <Value>1.0</Value>
    <Range rangeClosure="closed">
      <MinimumValue>4.0</MinimumValue>
      <MaximumValue>17.0</MaximumValue>
      <Spacing>1.0</Spacing>
    </Range>
    <Value>20.0</Value>
    <Range rangeClosure="closed">
      <MinimumValue>25.0</MinimumValue>
      <MaximumValue>27.0</MaximumValue>
      <Spacing>1.0</Spacing>
    </Range>
  </AllowedValues>
  <Meaning>TBD definition of parameter. </Meaning>
  <DataType
ows:reference="urn:ogc:def:dataType:OGC:0.0:Double">Double</DataType>
    <UOM ows:reference="urn:ogc:def:uom:OGC:1.0:metre">metre</UOM>
    <Metadata xlink:href="urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG:6.6:4326"></Metadata>
  </Parameter>
```

## 13.3 Manifest

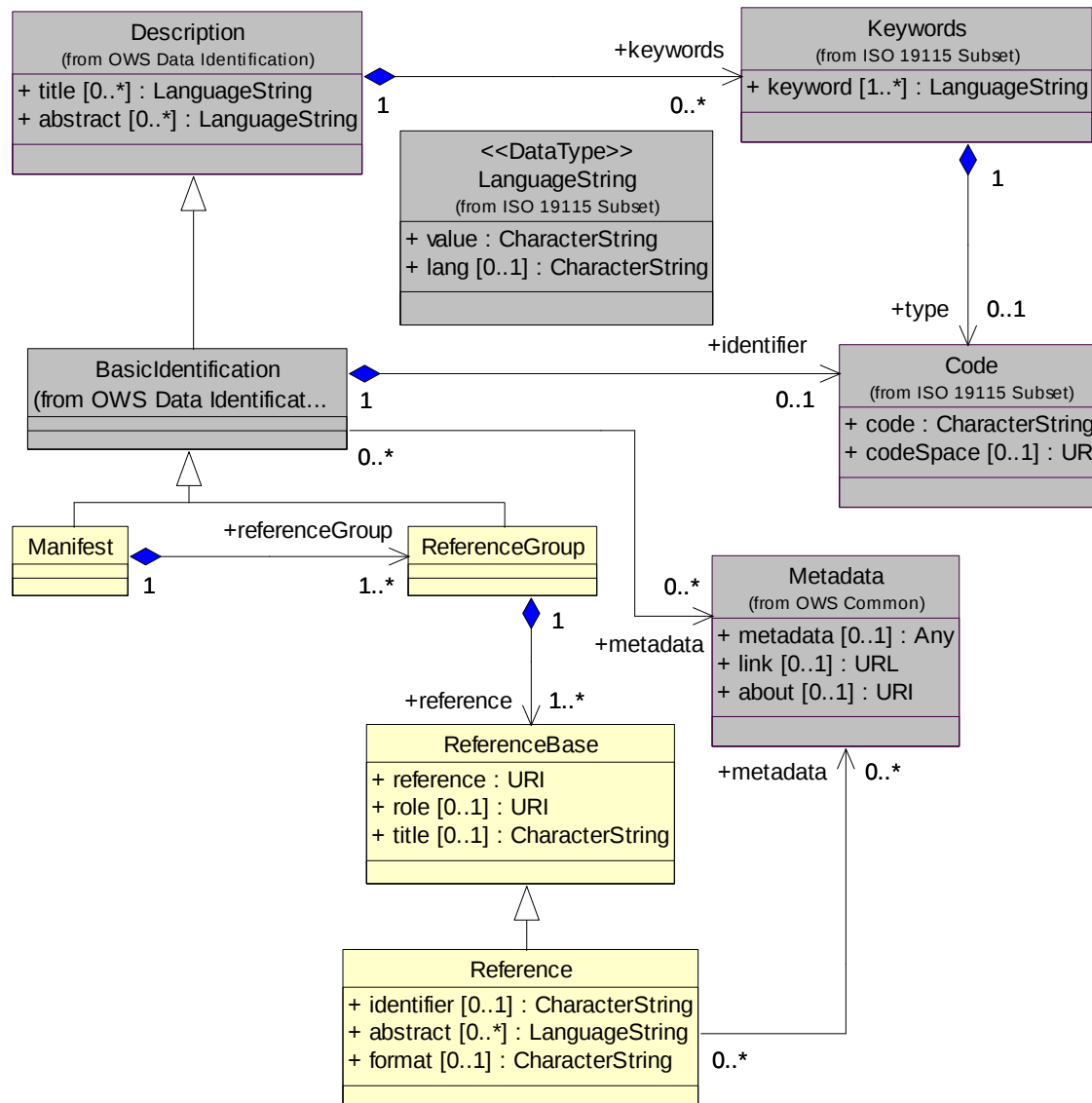
### 13.3.1 Introduction

A manifest is a document describing the contents of a package of documents. A manifest can be used to quickly determine the contents of a package without having to scan the package contents. The specified Manifest data structure lists and describes each document or resource bundled in a package. How the documents are packaged is irrelevant; for example, a package may be a zip file or a multi-part mime message

**NOTE** Some OGC Web Services require the return of multiple documents in the response to one operation request. This is particularly true for the WCS and WPS specifications. The current WCS and WPS specifications have devised solutions that avoid the problem, preferring to use indirect references to remote documents stored on a server. These stored documents or resources must then be managed in some way. This manifest is another solution to the problem of returning multiple documents in the response to one operation request.

### 13.3.2 Manifest contents

A manifest document shall be structured as shown in the UML class diagram in Figure 19. The attributes and associations of the four new classes shall include the parameters and data structures listed and defined in Table 50 through Table 53.



**Figure 19 — Manifest package UML class diagram**

NOTE 1 To reduce the need for readers to refer to other documents, the first five parameters listed below are largely copied from Table 35 in Subclause 10.6.1.

**Table 50 — Manifest data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Definition                                                                                                             | Data type                                                                         | Multiplicity and use                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| identifier<br>Identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | An unambiguous identifier of this Manifest document, normally used by software                                         | ows:CodeType, an adaptation of MD_Identifier class in ISO 19115 <sup>a</sup>      | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available and useful            |
| title <sup>e</sup><br>Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Title of this Manifest document, normally used for display to a human                                                  | LanguageString data structure, see Figure 15                                      | Zero or more (optional) Include when available and useful <sup>b</sup> |
| abstract <sup>e</sup><br>Abstract                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Brief narrative description of this Manifest document, normally available for display to a human                       | LanguageString data structure, see Figure 15                                      | Zero or more (optional) Include when available and useful              |
| keywords <sup>e</sup><br>Keywords                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Unordered list of one or more commonly used or formalised word(s) or phrase(s) used to describe this Manifest document | MD_Keywords class in ISO 19115                                                    | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each keyword authority used         |
| metadata<br>Metadata                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Additional metadata about this Manifest document <sup>c</sup>                                                          | reference to metadata or metadata contents, see gml:metaDataProperty <sup>d</sup> | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each useful metadata object         |
| reference Group<br>Reference Group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | References to a logical group of documents or resources within this manifest document                                  | ows:ReferenceGroupType, see Table 51                                              | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each group included                 |
| <p>a The optional codeSpace attribute in the ows:CodeType is expected to rarely be used in the short term. Wherever a specific OWS specification expects this codeSpace attribute to be used, that specification shall specify how it should be used there, including its values and meanings.</p> <p>b Software may display the “Identifier” value when the “Title” is absent.</p> <p>c This Metadata should be used primarily by specific servers, not by specific OWSs. The specification editors for each specific OWS should decide what additional metadata to require or encourage be included. That specific OWS should then specify additional parameters and groups as needed to contain this additional metadata, with specific names and meanings.</p> <p>d Use or adaptation of the gml:metaDataProperty data type is specified in order to include references to the type of metadata that is pointed to (or included), and to what aspect of the data(set) this metadata applies to.</p> <p>e The multilingual scoping rules in Subclause 10.7.3 shall apply.</p> |                                                                                                                        |                                                                                   |                                                                        |

NOTE 2 To reduce the need for readers to refer to other documents, the first five parameters listed below are largely copied from Table 35 in Subclause 10.6.1.

**Table 51 — ReferenceGroup data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Definition                                                                                                           | Data type                                                                         | Multiplicity and use                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| identifier<br>Identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | An unambiguous identifier of this Reference Group, normally used by software                                         | ows:CodeType, an adaptation of MD_Identifier class in ISO 19115 <sup>a</sup>      | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available and useful            |
| title <sup>e</sup><br>Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Title of this Reference Group, normally used for display to a human                                                  | LanguageString data structure, see Figure 15                                      | Zero or more (optional) Include when available and useful <sup>b</sup> |
| abstract <sup>e</sup><br>Abstract                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Brief narrative description of this Reference Group, normally available for display to a human                       | LanguageString data structure, see Figure 15                                      | Zero or more (optional) Include when available and useful              |
| keywords <sup>e</sup><br>Keywords                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Unordered list of one or more commonly used or formalised word(s) or phrase(s) used to describe this Reference Group | MD_Keywords class in ISO 19115                                                    | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each keyword authority used         |
| metadata<br>Metadata                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Additional metadata about this Manifest document <sup>c</sup>                                                        | reference to metadata or metadata contents, see gml:metaDataProperty <sup>d</sup> | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each useful metadata object         |
| reference<br>Reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Reference to one document or resource                                                                                | Reference data structure, see Table 53                                            | One or more (mandatory)<br>One for each reference in this group        |
| <p>a The optional codeSpace attribute in the ows:CodeType is expected to rarely be used in the short term. Wherever a specific OWS specification expects this codeSpace attribute to be used, that specification shall specify how it should be used there, including its values and meanings.</p> <p>b Software may display the “Identifier” value when the “Title” is absent.</p> <p>c This Metadata should be used primarily by specific servers, not by specific OWSs. The specification editors for each specific OWS should decide what additional metadata to require or encourage be included. That specific OWS should then specify additional parameters and groups as needed to contain this additional metadata, with specific names and meanings.</p> <p>d Use or adaptation of the gml:metaDataProperty data type is specified in order to include references to the type of metadata that is pointed to (or included), and to what aspect of the data(set) this metadata applies to.</p> <p>e The multilingual scoping rules in Subclause 10.7.3 shall apply.</p> |                                                                                                                      |                                                                                   |                                                                        |

**Table 52 — ReferenceBase data structure**

| <b>Names</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Definition</b>                                                            | <b>Data type</b>               | <b>Multiplicity and use</b>                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| reference<br>xlink:href                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Reference to a remote resource or local payload.                             | URI <sup>a</sup>               | One (mandatory)                                                          |
| role<br>xlink:role                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Reference to a resource that describes the role of this reference.           | URI                            | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available and useful <sup>b</sup> |
| title<br>xlink:title                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Describes the meaning of the referenced resource in a human-readable fashion | Character String,<br>not empty | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available and useful              |
| <p>a A remote resource is typically addressed by a URL.</p> <p>b Values of the role attribute are defined in standards for specific services. When no value is supplied, no particular role value is to be inferred.</p> |                                                                              |                                |                                                                          |

This ReferenceBase class (or data structure) is abstract, and thus is not intended to be used without some modification. This class is defined to permit future adaptation as needed. The Reference class (or data structure) extension of this ReferenceBase class is provided for typical uses.

NOTE 3 To reduce the need for readers to refer to other documents, the first four parameters listed below are largely copied from Table 35 in Subclause 10.6.1. The last three parameters are copied from Table 52 above.

**Table 53 — Reference data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Definition                                                                                          | Data type                                                                         | Multiplicity and use                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| identifier<br>Identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | An unambiguous identifier to this document or resource, normally used by software                   | ows:CodeType, an adaptation of MD_Identifier class in ISO 19115 <sup>a</sup>      | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available and useful              |
| abstract <sup>e</sup><br>Abstract                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Brief narrative description of this document or resource, normally available for display to a human | LanguageString data structure, see Figure 15                                      | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when available and useful             |
| format<br>format                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Reference to a format in which document or resource is encoded                                      | Character string type, not empty                                                  | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when relevant and available           |
| metadata<br>Metadata                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Additional metadata about this document or resource <sup>c</sup>                                    | reference to metadata or metadata contents, see gml:metaDataProperty <sup>d</sup> | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each useful metadata object           |
| reference<br>xlink:href                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Reference to a document or resource in this package or outside it                                   | URI                                                                               | One (mandatory)                                                          |
| role<br>xlink:role                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Reference to a resource that describes the role of this reference                                   | URI                                                                               | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available and useful <sup>b</sup> |
| title<br>xlink:title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Describes the meaning of the referenced resource in a human-readable fashion                        | Character String, not empty                                                       | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available and useful              |
| <p>a The optional codeSpace attribute in the ows:CodeType is expected to rarely be used in the short term. Wherever a specific OWS specification expects this codeSpace attribute to be used, that specification shall specify how it should be used there, including its values and meanings.</p> <p>b Values of the role attribute are defined in standards for specific services. When no value is supplied, no particular role value is to be inferred.</p> <p>This Metadata should be used primarily by specific servers, not by specific OWSs. The specification editors for each specific OWS should decide what additional metadata to require or encourage be included. That specific OWS should then specify additional parameters and groups as needed to contain this additional metadata, with specific names and meanings.</p> <p>d Use or adaptation of the gml:metaDataProperty data type is specified in order to include references to the type of metadata that is pointed to (or included), and to what aspect of the data(set) this metadata applies to.</p> <p>e The multilingual scoping rules in Subclause 10.7.3 shall apply.</p> |                                                                                                     |                                                                                   |                                                                          |

### 13.3.3 XML encoding

A manifest document or data structure shall be encoded as specified in the attached XML Schema Document named owsManifest.xsd. The ReferenceBase class (or data structure) is XML encoded by adapting the xlink:simpleLink attribute group (which is used by GML).

**EXAMPLE** A simple manifest for a zip file is:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Manifest xmlns="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0"
xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0
http://schemas.opengis.net/ows/2.0.0/owsAll.xsd">
  <ReferenceGroup>
    <Abstract>Coverage created from a GetCoverage operation request to a
WCS</Abstract>
    <Reference xlink:href="coverage/image.tiff"
xlink:role="urn:ogc:def:role:coverage"/>
    <Reference xlink:href="coverage/metadata.xml"
xlink:role="urn:ogc:def:role:metadata"/>
  </ReferenceGroup>
</Manifest>
```

Assuming this manifest is contained in a zip file containing two files plus the manifest.xml document, the zip file would contain:

```
ogc-coverage.zip
  ows-manifest.xml
  coverage/image.tiff
  coverage/metadata.xml
```

### 13.3.4 Finding the manifest

The one manifest in a package must be easy to identify. There are two ways to identify and find the manifest within a package:

- 1) If the package is a list of files, there shall be one file named “ows-manifest.xml”, whether the files are compressed in a ZIP or GZIP file, archived in a tar, or some other technique of packaging a list of files.
- 2) If the manifest is in a package that doesn’t store file names or is difficult to find resources based on a file name, such as a SOAP message with attachments or multipart mime message, then it is best to use an identifier to find the manifest. The identifier shall be a URN, namely “urn:ogc:def:documentType:OWS:2.0:Manifest”.

**NOTE** The above paragraph specifies this URN “urn:ogc:def:documentType:OWS:2.0:Manifest”, as allowed in [OGC 09-046r1]. That URN indicates that it is specified in this OWS Common Implementation Specification.

## 13.4 OperationResponse

**EDITOR’S QUESTION** How should this subclause be modified to allow SOAP encoding of operation responses?

### 13.4.1 Introduction

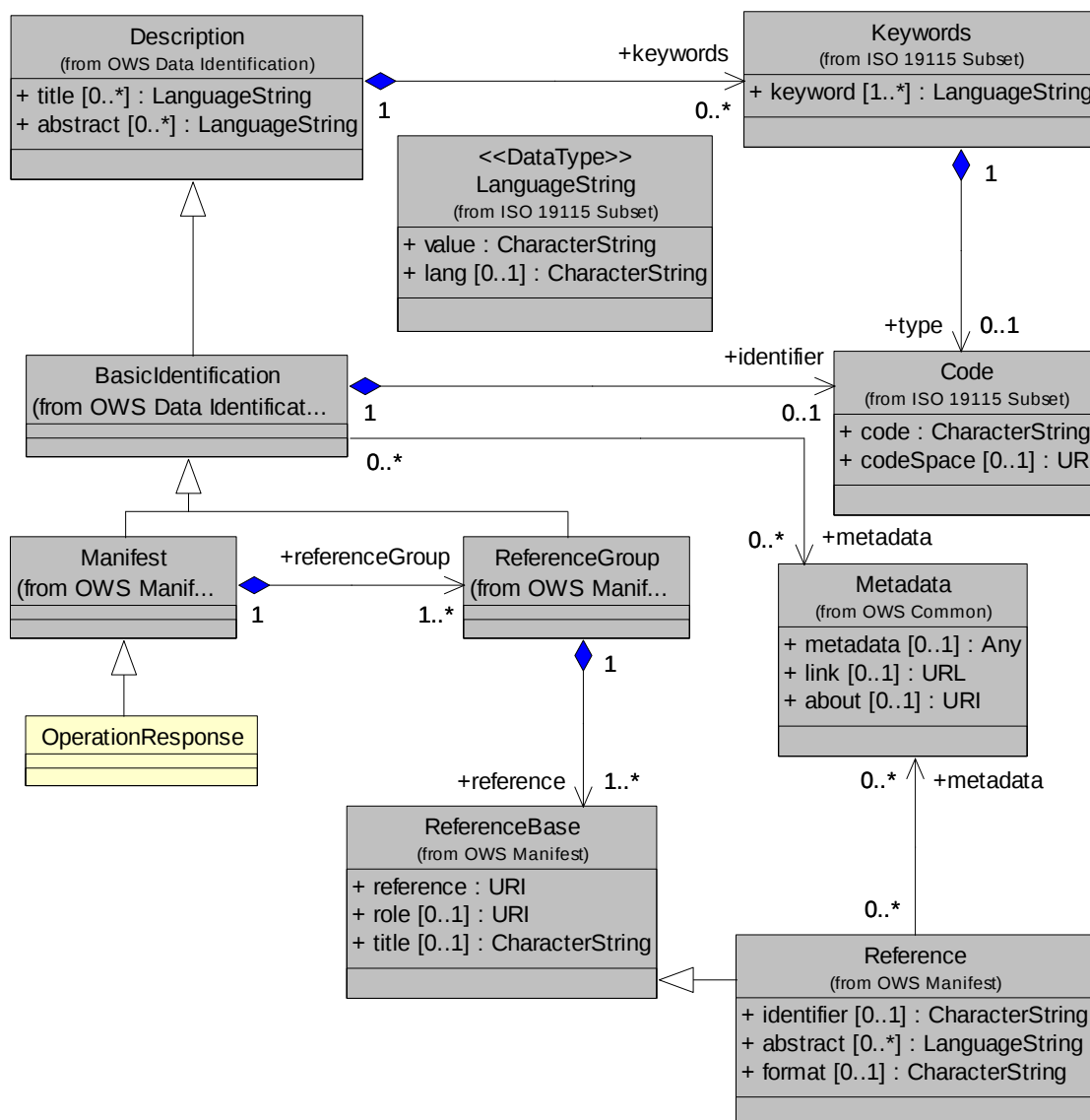
In some cases, an operation response (complete) contains essentially the same contents as the Manifest specified above. That is, this operation response contains multiple groups of related data items. In this use, all of these data items might be contained in one package that is returned as the operation response, or all or some of these data items might be stored elsewhere for subsequent retrieval.

**EXAMPLE** The response to a WCS GetCoverage operation may contain multiple groups of related data items, where each group contains an output coverage with its metadata.

In these cases, the Manifest (UML class and XML element) specified above may be used for an operation response by a specific OWS. However, the Manifest name could be misleading when used as the operation response, where a more-specific name would often be used and may be preferred for a specific OWS. This document thus also allows the ManifestType complexType to be used by an element with a more specific name that is defined by a specific OWS.

In addition, this document defines an OperationResponse class, and corresponding element using the ManifestType, which may be used by a specific OWS. This OperationResponse element may be used as an operation response, except when a more-specific element name is considered needed by a specific OWS.

This OperationResponse class is a subclass of the Manifest class, with no additions or changes in the class attributes. This class is included in the Input Output package partial UML class diagram in Figure 20.



**Figure 20 — Input Output package partial UML class diagram**

### 13.4.2 XML encoding

An OperationResponse data structure shall be encoded as specified in the following XML Schema fragment:

```

<element name="OperationResponse" type="ows:ManifestType">
  <annotation>
    <documentation>Response from an OWS operation, allowing
    including multiple output data items with each item either included or
    referenced. This OperationResponse element, or an element using the
    ManifestType with a more specific element name, shall be used whenever
    applicable for responses from OWS operations. </documentation>
  </annotation>
</element>

```

**EXAMPLE** An example XML document using the OperationResponse element is:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<OperationResponse xmlns="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0"
  xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opengis.net/ows/2.0 ../owsInputOutputData.xsd">
  <ReferenceGroup>
    <Abstract>Coverage created from GetCoverage operation request to a
WCS</Abstract>
    <Reference xlink:href="coverage/image.tiff"
xlink:role="urn:ogc:def:role:WCS:1.1:coverage"/>
    <Reference xlink:href="coverage/metadata.xml"
xlink:role="urn:ogc:def:role:WCS:1.1:metadata"/>
  </ReferenceGroup>
</OperationResponse>
```

### 13.5 InputData

**EDITOR'S QUESTION** How should this subclause be modified to allow SOAP encoding of operation requests?

#### 13.5.1 Introduction

In some cases, one part of a XML-encoded operation request is operation input data having essentially the same contents as the Manifest specified above. That is, this input data contains multiple groups of related data items. In this use, all of this input data might be contained in one package that is included in the operation request, or all or some of this input data might be stored elsewhere for retrieval by the server.

Alternately, all or some of these input data items might be accessible from another OGC or other web service using an operation. If this operation request is KVP encoded, that complete operation request shall be encoded as a URL value, in the xlink:href attribute in the AbstractReferenceBaseType. However, if this operation request is XML encoded, a XML encoded operation request shall be sent to the other web server whose operation URL is referenced by the xlink:href attribute.

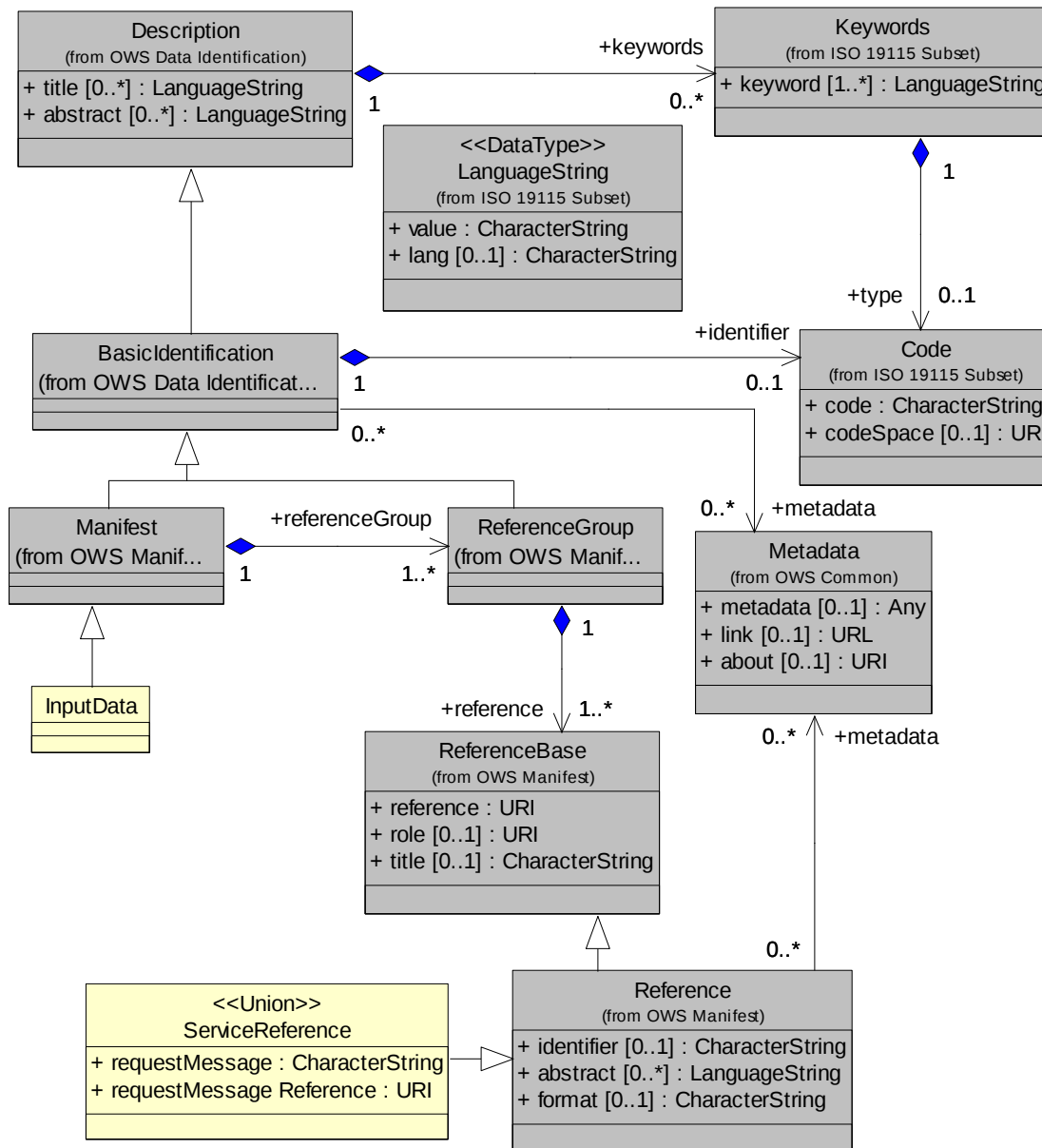
**EXAMPLE** The request for a WCTS Transform operation might contain multiple groups of related data items, where each group is an input coverage with its metadata.

In these cases, the Manifest (UML class and XML element) specified above could be used for an operation request to a specific OWS. However, the needed operation request(s) to the other server would not be directly associated with the corresponding instances providing xlink:href attribute values (in the AbstractReferenceBaseType). Furthermore, the Manifest name could be misleading when used in the operation request, where a more-specific name may be preferred for a specific OWS.

This document thus defines a ServiceReference (class and element) that shall be used whenever applicable in operation requests that are defined by specific OWSs. This class is a subclass of the Reference class, which adds a UML attribute that contains or references the XML encoded operation request needed to retrieve this input data from the other web server.

In addition, this document defines an InputData class, and corresponding element using the ManifestType, where a more-specific name than Manifest is preferred for a specific OWS. This InputData class is a subclass of the Manifest class, with no additions or changes in the class attributes.

Both of these additional classes are included in the Input Output package partial UML class diagram in Figure 21.



**Figure 21 — Input Output package partial UML class diagram**

The attributes and associations of the InputData class shall be the same as for the Manifest class. The attributes and associations of the ServiceReference class shall include the parameters and data structures listed and defined in Table 54.

NOTE To reduce the need for readers to refer to tables, all except the RequestMessage and RequestMessageReference parameters listed below are largely copied from Table 50 above.

**Table 54 — ServiceReference data structure**

| Names                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Definition                                                                                          | Data type                                                                         | Multiplicity and use                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| identifier<br>Identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | An unambiguous identifier to this document or resource, normally used by software                   | ows:CodeType, an adaptation of MD_Identifier class in ISO 19115 <sup>b</sup>      | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available and useful                          |
| abstract<br>Abstract                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Brief narrative description of this document or resource, normally available for display to a human | LanguageString data structure, see Figure 15                                      | Zero or more (optional)<br>Include when available and useful                         |
| format<br>format                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Reference to a format in which document or resource is encoded                                      | Character string type, not empty                                                  | Zero or more (optional) <sup>f</sup><br>Include when relevant and available          |
| metadata<br>Metadata                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Additional metadata about this document or resource <sup>c</sup>                                    | reference to metadata or metadata contents, see gml:metaDataProperty <sup>d</sup> | Zero or more (optional)<br>One for each useful metadata object                       |
| request<br>Message<br>Request<br>Message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Operation request to send when requesting input data from another web server                        | CharacterString containing XML-encoded message                                    | Zero or one (mutually exclusive)<br>Include unless requestMessage-Reference included |
| request<br>Message<br>Reference<br>Request<br>Message<br>Reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Reference to operation request to send when requesting input data from another web server           | URI                                                                               | Zero or one (mutually exclusive)<br>Include unless requestMessage included           |
| reference<br>xlink:href                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Reference to a document or resource in this package or outside it                                   | URI                                                                               | One (mandatory)                                                                      |
| role<br>xlink:role                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Reference to a resource that describes the role of this reference                                   | URI                                                                               | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available and useful <sup>b</sup>             |
| title<br>xlink:title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Describes the meaning of the referenced resource in a human-readable fashion                        | Character String, not empty                                                       | Zero or one (optional)<br>Include when available and useful                          |
| <p>a The optional codeSpace attribute in the ows:CodeType is expected to rarely be used in the short term. Wherever a specific OWS specification expects this codeSpace attribute to be used, that specification shall specify how it should be used there, including its values and meanings.</p> <p>b Values of the role attribute are defined in standards for specific services. When no value is supplied, no particular role value is to be inferred.</p> <p>c This Metadata should be used primarily by specific servers, not by specific OWSs. The specification editors for each specific OWS should decide what additional metadata to require or encourage be included. That specific OWS should then specify additional parameters and groups as needed to contain this additional metadata, with specific names and meanings.</p> <p>d Use or adaptation of the gml:metaDataProperty data type is specified in order to include references to the type of metadata that is pointed to (or included), and to what aspect of the data(set) this metadata applies to.</p> |                                                                                                     |                                                                                   |                                                                                      |

### 13.5.2 XML encoding

The ServiceReference and InputData data structures shall be encoded as specified in the following XML Schema fragment:

```

<element name="InputData" type="ows:ManifestType">
  <annotation>
    <documentation>Input data in a XML-encoded OWS operation
request, allowing including multiple data items with each data item
either included or referenced. This InputData element, or an element
using the ManifestType with a more-specific element name (TBR), shall
be used whenever applicable within XML-encoded OWS operation requests.
</documentation>
    <documentation>This InputData element or the ManifestType
shall be used instead of using the ows:ReferenceType proposed in OGC
04-105. </documentation>
  </annotation>
</element>
<!-- ===== -->
<element name="ServiceReference" type="ows:ServiceReferenceType"
substitutionGroup="ows:Reference"/>
<!-- ===== -->
<complexType name="ServiceReferenceType">
  <annotation>
    <documentation>Complete reference to a remote resource that
needs to be retrieved from an OWS using an XML-encoded operation
request. This element shall be used, within an InputData or Manifest
element that is used for input data, when that input data needs to be
retrieved from another web service using a XML-encoded OWS operation
request. This element shall not be used for local payload input data or
for requesting the resource from a web server using HTTP Get.
</documentation>
    <documentation>This ServiceReference element shall be used
instead of using the ows:ReferenceType proposed in OGC 04-105.
</documentation>
  </annotation>
  <complexContent>
    <extension base="ows:ReferenceType">
      <choice>
        <element name="RequestMessage" type="anyType">
          <annotation>
            <documentation>The XML-encoded operation request
message to be sent to request this input data from another web server
using HTTP Post. </documentation>
          </annotation>
        </element>
        <element name="RequestMessageReference" type="anyURI">
          <annotation>
            <documentation>Reference to the XML-encoded
operation request message to be sent to request this input data from
another web server using HTTP Post. The referenced message shall be
attached to the same message (using the cid scheme), or be accessible
using a URL. </documentation>
          </annotation>
        </element>
      </choice>
    </extension>
  </complexContent>
</complexType>

```

```

        </choice>
      </extension>
    </complexContent>
  </complexType>

```

**EXAMPLE** An example XML document fragment using the InputData and ServiceReference elements is:

```

<InputData>
  <ReferenceGroup>
    <Abstract>Coverage for WCTS Transform operation request</Abstract>
    <Reference xlink:href="coverage/image.tiff"
xlink:role="urn:ogc:def:role:WCS:1.1:coverage"/>
    <Reference xlink:href="coverage/metadata.xml"
xlink:role="urn:ogc:def:role:WCS:1.1:metadata"/>
    <ServiceReference xlink:href="coverage/image.tiff">
      <RequestMessage>XMLencodedMessage</RequestMessage>
    </ServiceReference>
  </ReferenceGroup>
</InputData>

```

## 13.6 nilValue

### 13.6.1 Introduction

The intent of the nilValue element is to encode a value which represents a nil value (e.g. -251) or other missing information. The nil value should be enforced along with an accompanying reason (e.g. withheld) for the nil value, which is encoded in the optional nilReason attribute. The codeSpace attribute may also be used to encode authority for the nil value. If the codeSpace attribute is present, its value shall reference a dictionary, thesaurus, or authority for the nil value, such as the organization who assigned the value, or the dictionary from which it is taken.

### 13.6.2 XML Encoding

An example of the intended usage for the nilValue element in the context of a Coverage range parameter encoding is provided in the following instance fragment:

```

<gml:RectifiedGridCoverage>
  ...
  <gml:rangeParameters>
    <RangeParameter1>
      <nilValue nilReason="urn:ogc:def:nil:OGC:1.0:inapplicable">-250</nilValue>
      <nilValue nilReason="urn:ogc:def:nil:OGC:1.0:withheld">-251</nilValue>
      <nilValue nilReason="urn:ogc:def:nil:OGC:1.0:instrument:LowInstSat">-
252</nilValue>
      <nilValue nilReason="urn:ogc:def:nil:OGC:1.0:instrument:HighInstSat">-
253</nilValue>
      <nilValue nilReason="urn:ogc:def:nil:OGC:1.0:instrument:LowReprSat">-
254</nilValue>
      <nilValue
nilReason="urn:ogc:def:nil:OGC:1.0:instrument:HighReprSat">-
255</nilValue>
    ...
  </gml:rangeParameters>
  ...

```

```
</gml:RectifiedGridCoverage>
```

Note that the `nilReason` values in the instance above are defined in OGC 08-039 (Change Proposal for 07-092r1).

An example of the intended usage of the `nilValue` element in the context of a WCS Coverage Description Field element is provided in the following instance fragment:

```
<CoverageDescription>
...
<Range>
  <Field>
    <ows:Title>Sensor Wavelength</ows:Title>
    <ows:Abstract>Wavelength Selection, 4 Channels</ows:Abstract>
    <Identifier>Wavelength</Identifier>
    <Definition>
      <owcs:AnyValue/>
    </Definition>
    <ows:nilValue
nilReason="urn:ogc:def:nil:OGC::inapplicable">0.0</ows:nilValue>
    ...
  </Field>
</Range>
</CoverageDescription>
```

The schema definition for `nilValue` can be found in the schema file `owsAdditionalParameters.xsd`, which accompanies this document.

## **Annex A** **(normative)**

### **Abstract test suite**

EDITOR'S NOTE This annex is currently a draft that needs to be reviewed.

#### **A.1 Introduction**

Each OWS Standard is required to include an abstract test suite annex before it is submitted to ISO/TC 211. This abstract test suite specifies at a high level how server and client implementations of that specification shall be tested for conformance to that specification. The framework for such abstract test suites is specified in ISO 19105: Geographic information – Conformance and testing, especially Clauses 7 and 9.

An abstract test suite contains multiple abstract tests, grouped into one or more test modules. This abstract test suite consists of three top-level test modules:

- a) Specification test module – Abstract tests for checking conformance of an OWS Standard with this Standard
- b) Client test module – Abstract tests for checking conformance of client implementations with the requirements of this Standard that are normatively referenced by an OWS Standard
- c) Server test module – Abstract tests for checking conformance of server implementations with the requirements of this Standard that are normatively referenced by an OWS Standard

Any of these modules could contain lower-level test modules. At this time, only the Server test module contains lower-level test modules, named:

- a) All operations implemented test module – Abstract tests for checking server properties that are common to all operations implemented
- b) GetCapabilities operation test module – Abstract tests for checking server properties that are specific to the GetCapabilities operation
- c) Other operations responses – Abstract tests for checking server properties that apply to all operations except GetCapabilities

In the client and server test modules, all operations specified and implemented shall be tested, including either HTTP GET or HTTP POST transfer of each operation request. In the specification test module, all operations specified shall be checked, including GET and POST transfers of operation requests. And all operation request and response parameters specified or implemented shall be tested. Of course, some operations, transfer

methods, and parameters are specified as optional implementation by servers. Any optional item not implemented by a server shall not be tested. Also, items not implemented by a client shall not be tested.

## **A.2 Specification test module**

### **A.2.1 Version numbering**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a particular OWS Standard has its own sequence of version numbers and that, when the version number changes, it increases monotonically, with the first integer being the most significant.
- b) Test Method: Check the version numbers of all existing versions of the OWS Standard.
- c) Reference: 7.3.1
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.2.2 Specification of all operations**

#### **A.2.3.1 KVP encoding**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard that provides KVP encoding of operation parameters does so as specified in this standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the OWS Standard to ensure that KVP encoding of operation parameters is done as specified in this standard.
- c) Reference: 11.5
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.2.2 XML encoding**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard that provides XML encoding of operation parameters does so as specified in this standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the OWS Standard to ensure that XML encoding of operation parameters is done as specified in this standard.
- c) Reference: 11.6
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.2.3 SOAP encoding of operation requests**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard specifies that servers may implement SOAP 1.2 transfer of all operation requests as specified in this Standard.

- b) Test Method: Review the OWS Standard to ensure that it contains a statement that servers may implement SOAP 1.2 transfer of all operation requests as specified in this Standard.
- c) Reference: 9.2.3, 9.2.4, 11.8
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.2.3 Specification of GetCapabilities request**

#### **A.2.3.1 Mandatory elements**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard requires that a GetCapabilities request use all parameters and data structures identified as mandatory in this Standard with their specified values.
- b) Test Method: Review specification of the GetCapabilities request to ascertain that all parameters and data structures identified as mandatory in this Standard are also identified as mandatory in the Implementation Specification with the values specified in this Standard.
- c) Reference: 7.2.1, 7.2.2
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.3.2 Optional elements**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard requires that all optional parameters and data structures that the OWS Standard specifies for the GetCapabilities operation request are specified using values from this Standard, whenever and wherever each is considered useful metadata for that server.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of the GetCapabilities request to ascertain that, if it uses any parameters and data structures identified as optional in this Standard, they are specified as in this Standard.
- c) Reference: 7.2.1, 7.2.2
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.3.3 Section names parameter**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that the OWS Standard specifies the allowed values for Section names to be used in the GetCapabilities operation request, that these include all the relevant values from the list specified in Table 6 of this Standard, and that they include the value “All”.
- b) Test Method: Inspect the list of Section names included in the OWS Standard.
- c) Reference: 7.3.3
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.2.3.4 AcceptFormats parameter**

- a) Test Purpose: If the OWS Standard makes use of the AcceptFormats parameter in the GetCapabilities operation request, verify that it identifies the alternative format(s) that may be used (or that shall be implemented by servers).
- b) Test Method: Inspect the OWS Standard and verify that a list of alternative formats is present.
- c) Reference: 7.3.5
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.2.4 Specification of GetCapabilities response****A.2.4.1 Mandatory elements**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard requires that a GetCapabilities response use all parameters and data structures identified as mandatory in this Standard with their specified values.
- b) Test Method: Review specification of the GetCapabilities response to ascertain that all parameters and data structures identified as mandatory in this Standard are also identified as mandatory in the OWS Standard with the values specified in this Standard.
- c) Reference: 7.4.1 – 7.4.9
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.2.4.2 Optional parameters**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard requires that “optional” parameters and data structures that the Implementation Specification specifies for the GetCapabilities operation response are implemented using values specified in this Standard, whenever and wherever each is considered useful metadata for that server.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of the GetCapabilities response to ascertain that, if it uses any parameters and data structures identified as optional in this Standard, they are specified as in this Standard.
- c) Reference: 7.4.2 – 7.4.9
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.2.4.3 updateSequence parameter**

- a) Test Purpose: If the OWS Standard requires server implementation of the updateSequence parameter, verify that this parameter is also required in the operation response. If the OWS Implementation Specification prohibits server implementation of the updateSequence parameter, verify that this parameter is also prohibited in the operation response.

- b) Test Method: Inspect the OWS Standard statement of server requirements and compare it to the list of required operation response parameters.
- c) Reference: 7.4.3
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.4.4 Operations metadata**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard that normatively references the OperationsMetadata section of the service metadata document specifies mandatory and optional elements and attributes in the proper form.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of the Operations section of the service metadata document to ascertain that it is in the proper form and that it specifies mandatory or optional values for the elements and attributes included.
- c) Reference: 7.4.7
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.4.5 Contents metadata**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard specifies the contents and organization of the Contents section of the service metadata (Capabilities) document as required by this Standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of the Contents section of the service metadata document to ascertain that it is in the proper structure and that it is a properly constructed profile of the minimum contents specified in this Standard.
- c) Reference: 7.4.8
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.2.5 Specification of exception reports**

#### **A.2.5.1 exceptionCode values**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard specifies a set of standard allowed values for the exceptionCode parameter, as needed for each operation it specifies. For each operation, the allowed standard exceptionCode values shall include all the relevant values specified in this Standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of the exceptionCode parameter to ensure that an appropriate set of values is provide for each operation, and that these values include all relevant values from this Standard.
- c) Reference: 8.3
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.2.5.2 Specification of Locator values**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard specifies the expected contents of the optional “locator” parameter value for each allowed exceptionCode, as needed for each operation.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of the “locator” parameter to ensure that the expected content of the value is provided for each operation.
- c) Reference: 8.4
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.2.5.3 Specification of HTTP status codes of new exceptionCodes**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard that specifies additional exceptionCode values provides a corresponding HTTP status code value for every new exceptionCode.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of the exceptionCodes to ensure that each new exceptionCode is assigned an HTTP status code value.
- c) Reference: 8.6
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.2.6 Specification of other operations****A.2.6.1 Operation request parameters**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard that specifies a request to perform any operation except GetCapabilities shall include, in addition to operation-specific parameters, the parameters described in this Standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of operation requests to ensure parameters required by this Standard are included.
- c) Reference: 9.2.1
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.2.6.2 Exception codes**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard specifies the allowed exception codes for each operation in the OWS Standard, and includes the relevant standard exception codes from this Standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of the operation responses to ensure that a list of allowed exception codes is provided for each operation, and that the list includes the relevant standard exception codes from this Standard.
- c) Reference: 9.3
- d) Test Type: Capability

## **A.2.7 Specification of GetResourceByID operation**

### **A.2.7.1 Profiling of this specification**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a specification of the GetResourceByID operation contained in an OWS Standard is a proper profile of the base specified in this Standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of the GetResourceByID operation to ensure that it is a profile of the base specified in this Standard.
- c) Reference: 9.3.1
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.2.7.2 GetResourceByID operation request**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a specification of a request to perform the GetResourceByID operation include the parameters described in this Standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of a request to perform the GetResourceByID operation to ensure that it includes the parameters described in this Standard.
- c) Reference: 9.3.2.1
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.2.7.3 GetResourceByID resource categories**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard that includes the GetResourceByID operation clearly specifies all the categories of resources for which ResourceID values are allowed, with the corresponding ResourceID formats and allowed values, whether different categories of resources may be requested in the same GetResourceByID operation request, that all ResourceID values shall be unique within one server implementation, and that a ResourceID value shall refer to only one resource.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of the GetResourceByID operation to ensure that it clearly specifies all the categories of resources for which ResourceID values are allowed, with the corresponding ResourceID formats and allowed values, whether different categories of resources may be requested in the same GetResourceByID operation request, that all ResourceID values shall be unique within one server implementation, and that a ResourceID value shall refer to only one resource.
- c) Reference: 9.3.2.2
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.2.7.4 GetResourceByID operation response**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard that includes the GetResourceByID operation specifies a normal response that conforms to the requirements of this Standard.

- b) Test Method: Review the specification of the GetResourceByID operation response to ensure that it complies with the requirements of this Standard.
- c) Reference: 9.3.3.1
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.7.5 GetResourceByID exceptions**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard that includes the GetResourceByID specifies that when a server encounters an error while performing a GetResourceByID operation, it shall return an exception report message as specified in this Standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the specification of the GetResourceByID operation to ensure that it specifies the use of an exception report message as specified in this Standard.
- c) Reference: 9.3.3.2
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.8 Specification of other operation parameters**

##### **A.2.8.1 Bounding box parameters**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that the specification of a bounding box in an OWS Standard uses the appropriate set of mandatory bounding box parameters contained in this Standard and requires that they be encoded using KVP or XML as specified in this standard,
- b) Test Method: Review any specification of a bounding box in the Implementation Specification to ensure that it uses the appropriate set of mandatory bounding box parameters contained in this Standard and requires an encoding specified in this standard.
- c) Reference: 10.2.1 – 10.2.4
- d) Test Type: Capability

##### **A.2.8.2 Bounding box repetition**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that if an OWS Standard allows the bounding box to be repeated, it specifies how multiple bounding boxes with the same CRS shall be interpreted by OWS clients and/or servers.
- b) Test Method: Review the OWS Standard to ensure that, if it allows the bounding box to be repeated, it specifies how multiple bounding boxes with the same CRS shall be interpreted by OWS clients and/or servers.
- c) Reference: 10.2.5
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.8.3 Bounding box crossing CRS value discontinuity**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that if an OWS Standard allows use of the bounding box data structure to specify the minimum rectangular bounding region for data within a limited region that crosses a value discontinuity for some (or all) allowed CRSs, that OWS Standard also specifies how that can be done when the referenced CRS allowed uses an Ellipsoidal, Spherical, Polar, or Cylindrical coordinate system.
- b) Test Method: Review the OWS Standard to ensure that, if it allows the bounding box to specify the minimum rectangular bounding region for data within a limited region that crosses a value discontinuity for some (or all) allowed CRSs, it also specifies how that can be done when the referenced CRS allowed uses an Ellipsoidal, Spherical, Polar, or Cylindrical coordinate system.
- c) Reference: 10.2.5
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.8.4 Coordinate system references**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an OWS Standard that calls for referencing either a CRS or a NonspatialRS requires the use of an XML attribute or element with the type anyURI for referencing a CRS or NonspatialRS.
- b) Test Method: Review the OWS Standard to ensure that, if it allows or requires referencing of a CRS or a NonsopatialRS, it requires the use of an XML attribute or element with the type anyURI as described in this Standard for referencing a CRS or NonspatialRS.
- c) Reference: 10.3.1 - 10.3.3
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.8.5 Coordinate system references using URLs**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that when an OWS Standard allows a URL to be used for a coordinate system reference, it specifies how servers shall use those URLs in order to be considered compliant with that specification.
- b) Test Method: Review the OWS Standard to ensure that it specifies how servers shall use URLs for coordinate system references.
- c) Reference: 10.3.2
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.8.6 URL References**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that, if an OWS Standard specifies the use of references to XML elements defined in the “ogc” URN namespace, it requires that format of those URNs and some specific URN values defined by the OGC shall be as specified in OGC Best Practices Paper 07-092r1.

- b) Test Method: Review the OWS Standard to ensure that, if it specifies the use of references to XML elements defined in the “ogc” URN namespace, it requires that format of those URNs and some specific URN values defined by the OGC shall be as specified in OGC Best Practices Paper 07-092r1
- c) Reference: 10.3.3
- d) Test Type: Capability

## **A.2.9 Specification of other data structures**

### **A.2.9.1 Specification of Domain**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that, if an OWS Standard uses the Domain structure to specify the allowed values or other metadata for an operation parameter or other quantity, it does so as required by this Standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the OWS Standard to ensure that any specification of Domain for allowed values or other metadata for an operation parameter or other quantity is done in conformance with this Standard.
- c) Reference: 13.2
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.2.9.2 Specification of Manifest**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that, if an OWS Standard specifies a Manifest for use in an operation response , it does so as required by this Standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the OWS Standard to ensure that any specification of a Manifest for use in an operation response is done in conformance with this standard.
- c) Reference: 13.3
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.2.9.3 Specification of OperationResponse**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that, if an OWS Standard specifies an OperationResponse structure for use in an operation response, it does so as required by this Standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the OWS Standard to ensure that any specification of an OperationResponse for use in an operation response is done in conformance with this standard.
- c) Reference: 13.4
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.2.9.4 Specification of InputData**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that, if an OWS Standard specifies an Input structure for use in an operation request, it does so as required by this Standard.
- b) Test Method: Review the OWS Standard to ensure that any specification of an Input structure for use in an operation request is done in conformance with this standard.
- c) Reference: 13.5
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.3 Client test module**

#### **A.3.1 Operation request protocol test module**

##### **A.3.1.1 HTTP GET method**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an operation request generated using the HTTP GET method is correctly structured.
- b) Test Method: Generate a sample of operation requests using the HTTP GET method and verify that each is correctly structured.
- c) Reference: 11.1, 11.2, 11.3
- d) Test Type: Basic

##### **A.3.1.2 HTTP POST method**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that an operation request generated using the HTTP POST method is correctly structured.
- b) Test Method: Generate a sample of operation requests using the HTTP POST method and verify that each is correctly structured.
- c) Reference: 11.4
- d) Test Type: Basic

#### **A.3.2 GetCapabilities operation request test module**

##### **A.3.2.1 GetCapabilities operation request data structure**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a client uses the required data structure for a GetCapabilities operation request
- b) Test Method: Generate an adequate sample of GetCapabilities operation requests from the client, and verify that each has the proper data structure.
- c) Reference: 7.2.1
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.3.2.2 GetCapabilities operation request: required parameters**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a client properly implements the parameters required for a GetCapabilities operation request.
- b) Test Method: Generate an adequate sample of GetCapabilities operation requests from the client, and verify that each contains all required parameters and that they are implemented as specified.
- c) Reference: 7.2.2
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.3.2.3 GetCapabilities operation request: optional parameters**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a client properly implements any optional parameters included in a GetCapabilities operation request.
- b) Test Method: Generate an adequate sample of GetCapabilities operation requests from the client, and verify that any optional parameters each contains and are implemented as required. .
- c) Reference: 7.2.2, 7.3.5, 7.3.6
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.3.2.4 GetCapabilities operation request: KVP encoding**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a client that uses KVP encoding of parameters in a GetCapabilities operation request does so in the required manner.
- b) Test Method: Generate an adequate sample of KVP encoded GetCapabilities operation requests from the client, and verify that each is encoded as required.
- c) Reference: 7.2.3, 11.5
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.3.2.5 GetCapabilities operation request :XML encoding**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a client that uses XML encoding of parameters in a GetCapabilities operation request does so in the required manner.
- b) Test Method: Generate an adequate sample of XML encoded GetCapabilities operation requests from the client, and verify that each is encoded as required.
- c) Reference: 7.2.4, 11.6
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.3.3     GetResourceByID requests**

#### **A.3.3.1     GetResourceByID request parameters**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a request to perform the GetResourceByID operation includes required parameters.
- b) Test Method: Generate an adequate sample of GetResourceByID operation requests from the client, and verify that each is a valid request.
- c) Reference: 9.3.2.1
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.3.3.2     GetResourceByID request KVP Encoding**

- a) Verify that a client that uses KVP encoding of parameters in a GetResourcesByID operation request does so in the required manner.
- b) Test Method: Generate an adequate sample of KVP encoded GetResourcesByID operation requests from the client, and verify that each is encoded as required.
- c) Reference: 9.3.2.3, 11.5
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.3.3.2     GetResourceByID request XML Encoding**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a client that uses XML encoding of parameters in a GetResourceByID operation request does so in the required manner.
- b) Test Method: Generate an adequate sample of XML encoded GetResourceByID operation requests from the client, and verify that each is encoded as required.
- c) Reference: 9.3.2.4, 11.6
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.3.4     Other operation requests**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a client satisfies all requirements on each operation request other than the GetCapabilities or GetResourceByID operations.
- b) Test Method: Generate an adequate sample of other operation requests from the client, and verify that each is a valid request.
- c) Reference: 9.2.1
- d) Test Type: Capability

## **A.4 Server test module**

### **A.4.1 All operations implemented test module**

#### **A.4.1.1 HTTP protocol usage**

- a) Test purpose: Verify that the rules and conventions governing the use of HTTP are observed.
- b) Test method: Submit a variety of operation requests, some of which do not conform to HTTP rules and conventions. Check to see that invalid requests receive either no response or an exception report. Check responses to valid requests to ensure that HTTP rules and conventions are followed in the response.
- c) Reference: 11.1 – 11.4, 11.7
- d) Test type: Basic

#### **A.4.1.2 Accept HTTP GET and POST transferred operation requests**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server accepts HTTP GET or HTTP POST transferred requests for each operation.
- b) Test Method: Submit HTTP GET and/or HTTP POST transferred requests for each operation. Verify that the server accepts and responds to these requests as specified and implemented. Check that the server accepts at least one of HTTP GET or HTTP POST transfer of requests for each operation.
- c) Reference: 11.1
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.4.1.3 Handle KVP-encoded operation requests**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server handles all parameter names in a KVP-encoded operation request in a capitalization- and sequence-insensitive manner.
- b) Test Method: Submit KVP-encoded GetCapabilities and other operation requests containing parameter names using various cases and combinations of cases, with a variety of parameter sequences. Verify that the server provides the same response when the same parameter names use different cases and combinations of cases.
- c) Reference: 11.5.2
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.4.1.4 Handle XML-encoded operation requests**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server handles all parameters in a XML-encoded operation request in a name-capitalization and parameter-sequence sensitive manner.

- b) Test Method: Submit XML-encoded GetCapabilities and other operation requests containing parameters using correct and incorrect name capitalizations and parameter sequences. Verify that the server accepts all correct requests, and returns ExceptionReport messages for all incorrect requests.
- c) Reference: 11.6.
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.4.1.5 HTTP response status code**

- a) Test purpose: Verify that a service request which generates an exception produces a response that contains 1) a service exception report, and 2) a status code indicating an error.
- b) Test method: TBD. Check the response code in the Status-Line and the message body. Pass if the response code is either 4xx (Client error) or 5xx (Server error) and the body contains a service exception report. Fail otherwise.
- c) Reference: 8
- d) Test type: Capability

#### **A.4.1.6 Multilingual text encoding**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server that provides text values in multiple languages in a response properly identifies the language used for each such value.
- b) Test Method: Submit a GetCapabilities request that includes the Languages section in its Sections parameter. For each language included in the Languages section of the response, submit a sample of operation requests with the appropriate value of the AcceptLanguages parameter; verify that the language of each text value included in the response is correctly identified.
- c) Reference: 10.7
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.4.1.7 Additional parameters**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server that includes additional parameters in its response to any operation uses the data structures and parameters specified in this standard for that purpose.
- b) Test Method: Submit a sample of operation requests including at least one for each operation supported by the server. Verify that any additional parameters included in the responses are provided using the data structures and parameters specified in this standard for that purpose.
- c) Reference: 10.8
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.4.5 Time zone offsets**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server responds to a time value included in any operation request as required by this Standard.
- b) Test Method: Submit a sample of operation requests including in at least one parameter time values with and without time zone offsets. Inspect the response to ensure that it is in conformance with the requirements of this Standard.
- c) Reference: 10.9
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.4.2 GetCapabilities operation test module****A.4.2.1 Accept HTTP GET transferred operation requests**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server accepts either HTTP GET or HTTP POST transferred requests for the GetCapabilities operation.
- b) Test Method: Submit HTTP GET transferred requests for the GetCapabilities operation. Verify that the server accepts and responds to these requests as specified.
- c) Reference: TBD
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.4.2.2 GetCapabilities operation response****A.4.2.2.1 Exceptions**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that when a server that encounters an error servicing a GetCapabilities operation request, it returns a properly structured and encoded exception report message with the specified content.
- b) Test Method: Submit a set of GetCapabilities operation requests containing a variety of errors. Verify that an exception report message is returned. Inspect the exception report message to verify that it contains the correct number of exception elements each including all required parameters and codes.
- c) Reference: 7.4.1, 8
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.4.2.2.2 Version negotiation**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server satisfies the requirements for version negotiation.
- b) Test Method: Submit GetCapabilities operation requests containing version numbers lower than, higher than, and equal to the version supported by the server. Verify that the server responses are in accord with the specified rules for version negotiation.
- c) Reference: 7.3.2

d) Test Type: Capability

**A.4.2.2.3 Service metadata**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server's normal response to a GetCapabilities operation request contains a properly encoded service metadata document that includes all required or requested metadata sections, each properly structured and containing all mandatory parameters.
- b) Test Method: Make several GetCapabilities requests including a variety of input parameters. Verify that the specified correct response is returned to each request.
- c) Reference: 7.3.3, 7.4.2, 7.4.3
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.4.2.2.4 Section selection**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server satisfies the requirements for using the Sections parameter.
- b) Test Method: Submit GetCapabilities operation requests containing various values and combinations of values of the Sections parameter as well as operations requests containing no Sections parameter. Verify that the server provides the specified correct response to each request.
- c) Reference: 7.3.3
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.4.2.2.5 Handling updateSequence parameter**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server satisfies the requirements for using the updateSequence parameter.
- b) Test Method: Submit GetCapabilities operation requests containing correct and incorrect values of the updateSequence parameter as well as operations requests containing no updateSequence parameter. Verify that the server provides the specified correct response to each request.
- c) Reference: 7.3.4, 7.4.2
- d) Test Type: Capability

**A.4.2.2.6 Format selection**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server satisfies the requirements for using the AcceptFormats parameter.
- b) Test Method: Submit GetCapabilities operation requests containing supported and unsupported values for the AcceptFormats parameter. Verify that the server responses are in accord with the specified rules for format selection.
- c) Reference: 7.3.5

- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.4.2.2.7 AcceptLanguages parameter**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server satisfies the requirements for using the AcceptLanguages parameter, if supported.
- b) Test Method: Submit GetCapabilities operation requests containing supported and unsupported values for the AcceptLanguages parameter. Verify that the server responses are in accord with the specified rules for language selection.
- c) Reference: 7.3.6, 7.4.2
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.4.2.2.8 Service metadata: ServiceIdentification section**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that the ServiceIdentification section of the service metadata document returned in a normal response to a GetCapabilities operation request includes all required parts and parameters.
- b) Test Method: Make several GetCapabilities requests including the ServiceIdentification section in the Sections parameter. Verify that the ServiceIdentification section of the service metadata document returned in each response includes all required parts and parameters.
- c) Reference: 7.4.4
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.4.2.2.9 Service metadata: ServiceProvider section**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that the ServiceProvider section of the service metadata document returned in a normal response to a GetCapabilities operation request includes all required parts and parameters.
- b) Test Method: Make several GetCapabilities requests including the ServiceProvider section in the Sections parameter. Verify that the ServiceProvider section of the service metadata document returned in each response includes all required parts and parameters.
- c) Reference: 7.4.5
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.4.2.2.10 Service metadata: OperationsMetadata section**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that the OperationsMetadata section of the service metadata document returned in a normal response to a GetCapabilities operation request includes all required parts and parameters.

- b) Test Method: Make several GetCapabilities requests including the OperationsMetadata section in the Sections parameter. Verify that the OperationsMetadata section of the service metadata document returned in each response includes all required parts and parameters.
- c) Reference: 7.4.6, 7.4.7
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.4.2.2.11 Service metadata, Contents section**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that the Contents section of the service metadata document returned in a normal response to a GetCapabilities operation request includes all required parts and parameters.
- b) Test Method: Make several GetCapabilities requests including the Contents section in the Sections parameter. Verify that the Contents section of the service metadata document returned in each response includes all required parts and parameters.
- c) Reference: 7.4.8
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.4.2.2.12 Service metadata: Languages section**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that the Languages section of the service metadata document returned in a normal response to a GetCapabilities operation request includes all required parts and parameters.
- b) Test Method: Make several GetCapabilities requests including the Languages section in the Sections parameter. Verify that the Languages section of the service metadata document returned contains a properly structured list of the languages fully supported by the server.
- c) Reference: 7.4.9
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.4.2.2.14 Service metadata: XML encoding**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that all sections of the service metadata document returned in a normal response to a GetCapabilities operation request are encoded as XML elements, using the specified names and capitalization.
- b) Test Method: Submit several GetCapabilities operation requests that specify that all sections are to be returned. Inspect the results to ensure that all sections are encoded as XML elements using specified names and capitalization.
- c) Reference: 7.4.10, 11.6
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.4.3 GetResourceByID operation response test module**

#### **A.4.3.1 GetResourceByID operation response: exceptions**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server that encounters an error while performing a GetResourceByID operation returns an exception report message as specified.
- b) Test Method: Submit a set of GetResourceByID operation requests containing a variety of errors. Verify that an exception report message is returned. Inspect the exception report message to verify that it contains the correct number of exception elements each including all required parameters and codes.
- c) Reference: 7.4.1, 8, 9.3.3.2
- d) Test Type: Capability

#### **A.4.3.2 GetResourceByID operation normal response**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that the normal response to a GetResourceByID operation request contains one or more resources encoded in GML 3 or another format if more appropriate, using parameters specified in this document whenever applicable.
- b) Test Method: Submit a sample of GetResourceByID requests and verify that the responses contain one or more resources encoded in GML 3 or another appropriate format, using parameters specified in this document whenever applicable.
- c) Reference: 9.3.3.1
- d) Test Type: Capability

### **A.4.4 Other operations test module**

#### **A.4.4.1 Other operations responses: exceptions**

- a) Test Purpose: Verify that a server that encounters an error while performing any operation other than GetCapabilities or GetResourceByID returns an exception report message as specified.
- b) Test Method: Submit a set of operation requests containing a variety of errors. Verify that an exception report message is returned. Inspect the exception report message to verify that it contains the correct number of exception elements each including all required parameters and codes.
- c) Reference: 7.4, 8, 9.3
- d) Test Type: Capability

## **Annex B**

### **(normative)**

### **XML schema documents**

In addition to this document, this specification includes several normative XML Schema Document files. These are posted online at the URL <http://schemas.opengis.net/ows/2.0/>. These files are also bundled in a zip file with this specification document. In the event of a discrepancy between the bundled and online versions of the XML Schema files, the online files shall be considered authoritative.

The common OWS abilities now specified in this document use 14 specified XML Schema Documents included in the zip file with this document. Most of these XML Schema Documents roughly match the 12 UML packages described in Annex C, and are named:

- ows19115subset.xsd
- owsCommon.xsd
- owsContents.xsd
- owsDataIdentification.xsd
- owsDomainType
- owsExceptionReport.xsd
- owsGetCapabilities.xsd
- owsGetResourceByID.xsd
- owsInputOutputData.xsd
- owsManifest.xsd
- owsOperationsMetadata.xsd
- owsServiceIdentification.xsd
- owsServiceProvider.xsd
- owsAll.xsd

Most of the XML Schema Document files listed above are referenced in Subclauses 7.4.9, 8.5, 9.3.2.4, 10.6.5, 10.7, 13.2.2, and 13.3.3 of this document. The `owsCommon.xsd` file specifies the combination of the other normative XML Schema fragments listed in Subclauses 10.1 through 10.5. The `owsAll.xsd` file “includes” all the other OWS Schema Documents, to simplify referencing all these documents.

The `owsGetCapabilities.xsd` file specifies the combination of the normative XML Schema fragments listed in Clause 7, eliminating duplications. This `owsGetCapabilities.xsd` XML Schema Document “includes” four other XML Schema Document files listed above. All these XML Schema Documents contain documentation of the meaning of each element, attribute, and type, and this documentation shall be considered normative as specified in Subclause 11.6.3.

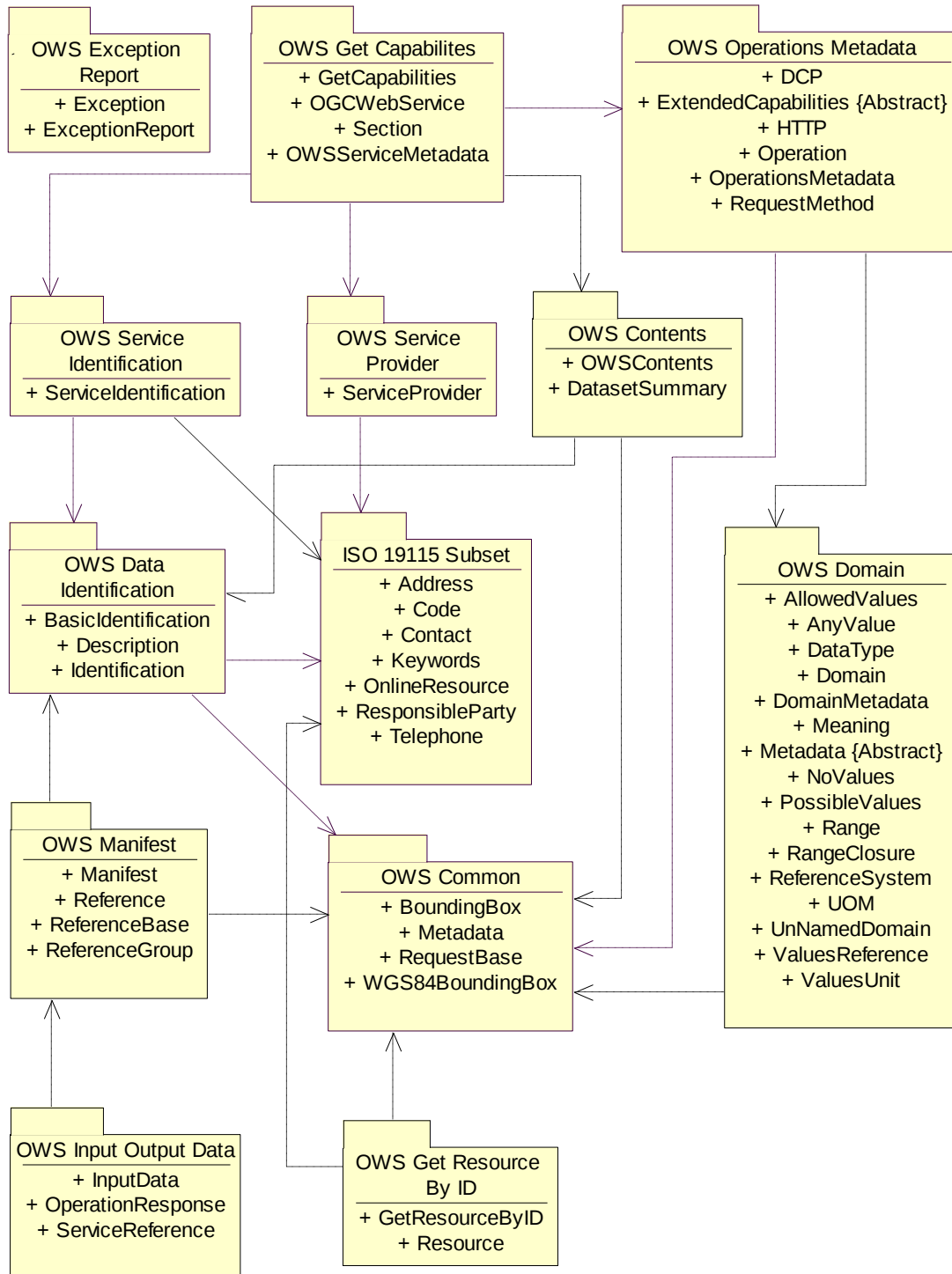
The `fragmentRequestBase` XML Schema fragment listed in Subclause 9.2.3 is not included in the attached schemas, and shall NOT be imported or normatively referenced since both of its attributes have different fixed values for each specific OWS. As stated in Subclause 9.2.3, each specific OWS Implementation Specification should define a XML Schema fragment that defines a `wxs:RequestBaseType` like that fragment, but with the required specific “fixed” values of the “service” and “version” attributes. This should be done by copying and editing this example XML Schema fragment. This `wxs:RequestBaseType` should also be extended to include any other parameters that are used in all specific OWS operation requests except `GetCapabilities`. This `wxs:RequestBaseType` should then be extended to produce the `complexType` for each operation request.

## **Annex C** **(informative)**

### **UML model**

#### **C.1 Introduction**

This annex provides a UML model of the OWS Common data, using the OGC/ISO profile of UML summarized in Subclause 5.2. This UML model is organized in 12 packages as shown in Figure C.1. These OWS-specific packages make use of one non-OWS-specific package, named ISO 19115 Subset. This package diagram shows the dependencies among the various packages.



**Figure C.1 — OWS Common UML package diagram**

## C.2 OWS Get Capabilities package

Figure C.2 shows the OWS Get Capabilities UML package, which includes the:

- a) OWSService interface class that models the GetCapabilities operation
- b) GetCapabilities and Section classes that model the GetCapabilities operation request specified in Subclause 7.2
- c) ServiceMetadata class that models the GetCapabilities operation response specified in Subclause 7.4. The associated ServiceIdentification, ServiceProvider, and OperationsMetadata classes shown are modelled in the OWS Service Identification, OWS Service Provider, and OWS Operations Metadata UML packages defined in Subclauses C.3 through C.5.
- d) RequestBase class that models the parameters included in all operations except GetCapabilities, as specified in Subclause 9.2

Many of the classes in the OWS Get Capabilities UML package are *abstract*, because they must be specialized for each specific OWS. The classes introduced by this package are further defined by Table 3, Table 6, and Table 9 in this document.

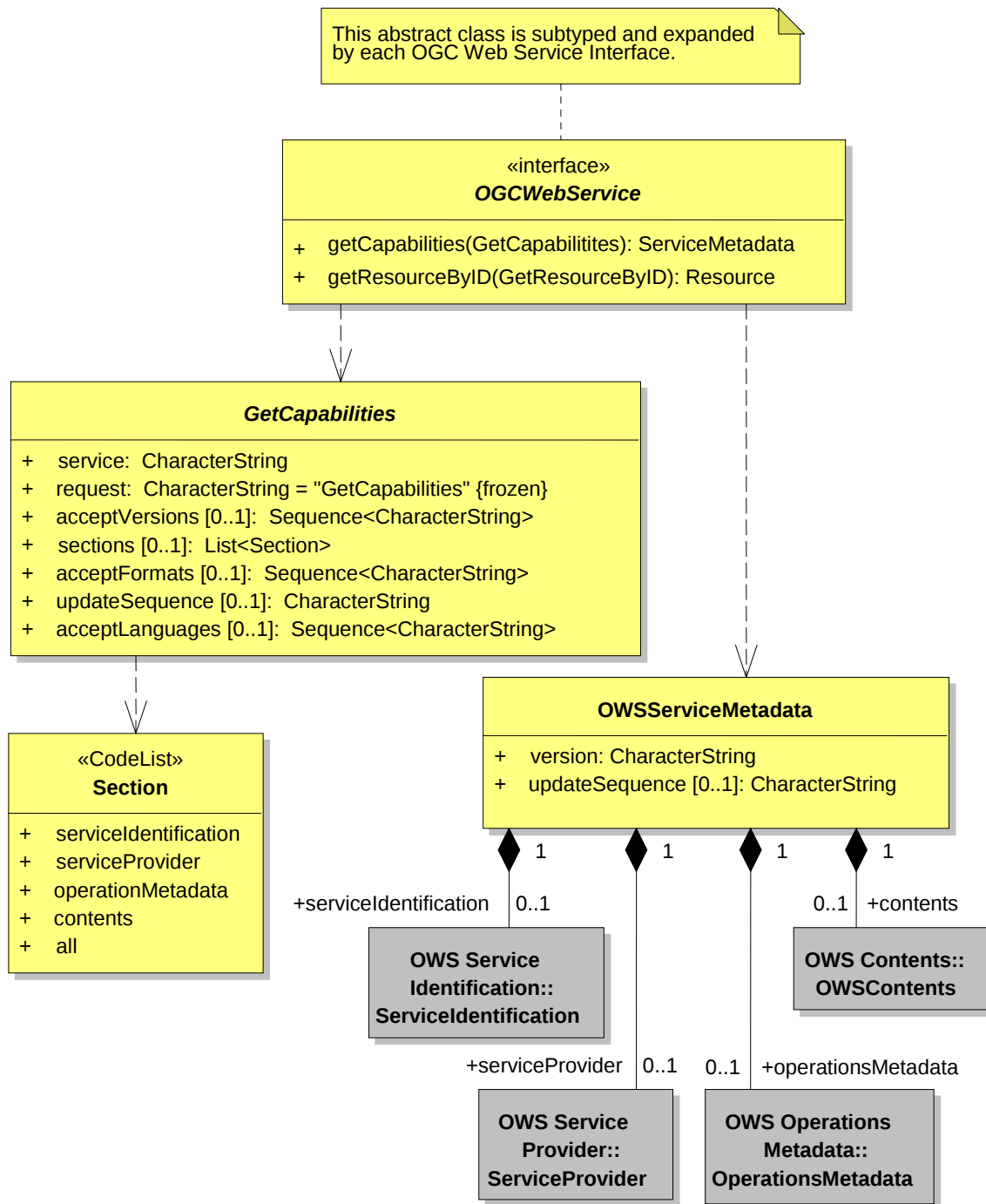
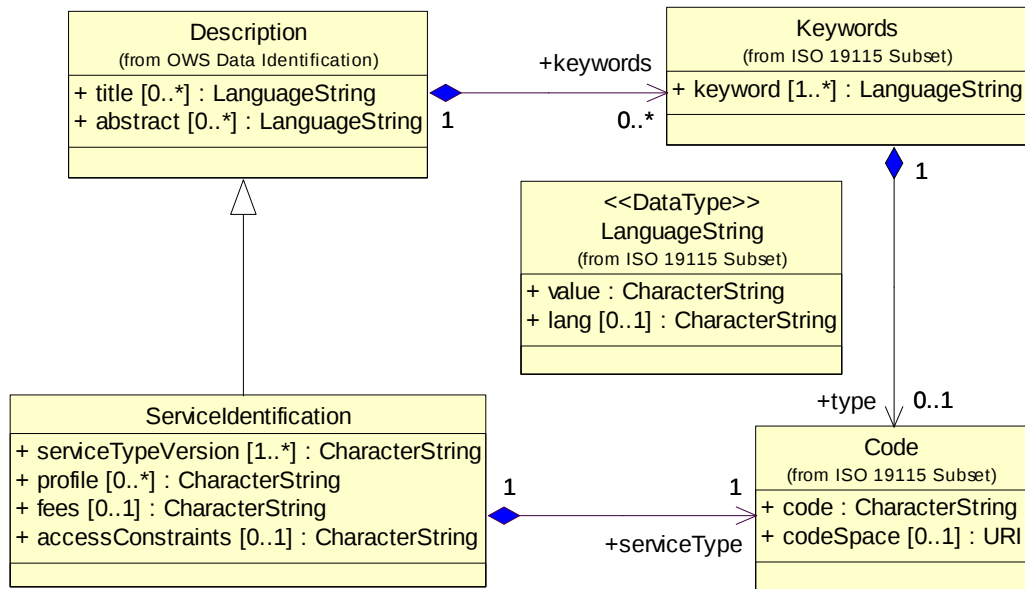


Figure C.2 — OWS Get Capabilities UML package

### C.3 OWS Service Identification package

Figure C.3 shows the OWS Service Identification UML package that models the contents of the ServiceIdentification section of all service metadata documents, as specified in Subclauses 7.4.3 and 7.4.10. In addition to the ServiceIdentification class, this diagram shows the Keywords and Code classes used from ISO 19115: Metadata. This diagram also show the Description class discussed in Subclause C.7. The ServiceIdentification class introduced by this package is further defined by Table 11.



**Figure C.3 — OWS Service Identification UML package**

## C.4 OWS Service Provider package

Figure C.4 shows the OWS Service Provider UML package that models the contents of the ServiceProvider section of all Service Metadata documents, as specified in Subclauses 7.4.4 and 7.4.9. In addition to the ServiceProvider class, this diagram shows the various classes used from ISO 19115: Metadata. The ServiceProvider class introduced by this package is further defined by Table 12.

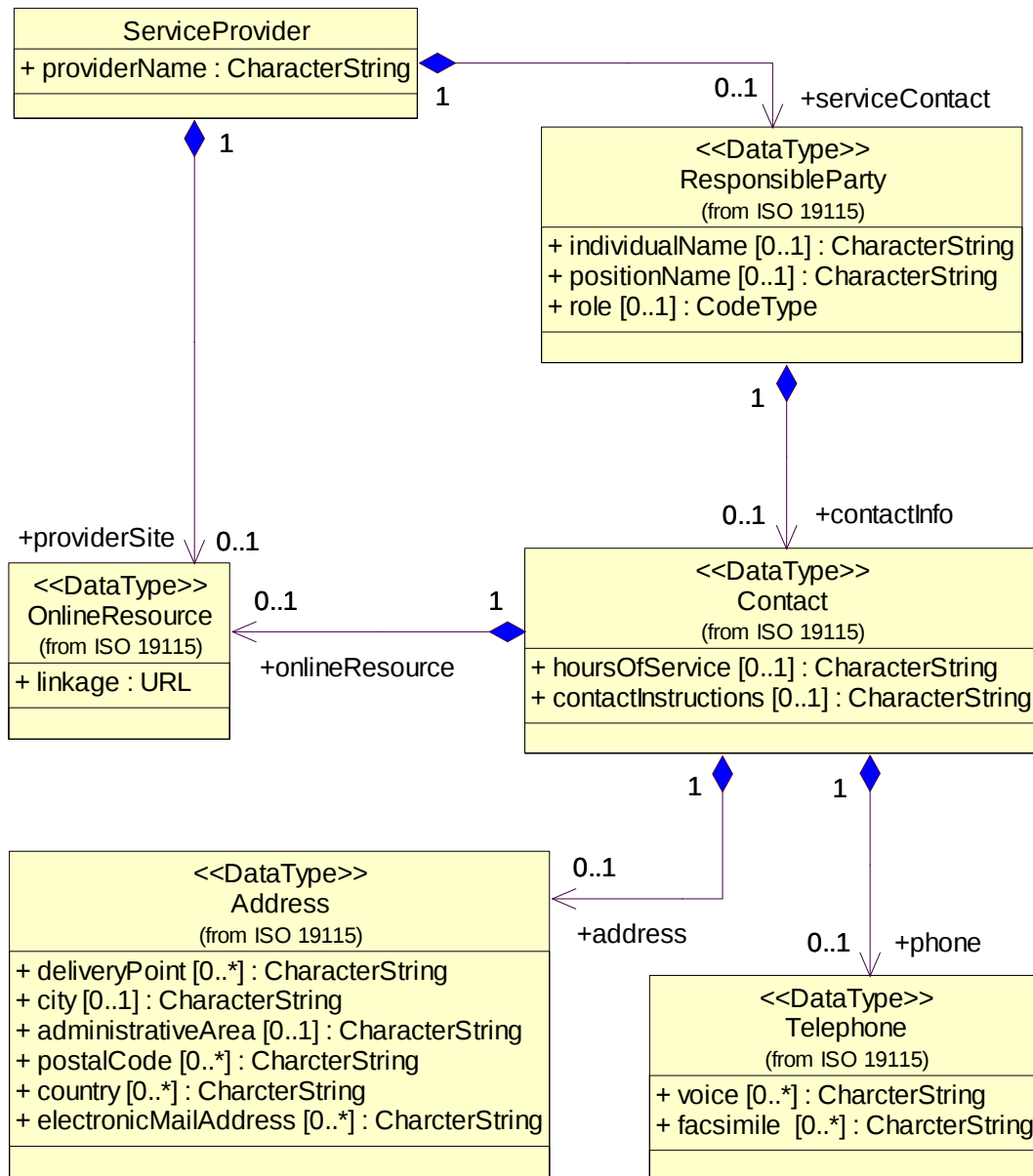


Figure C.4 — OWS Service Provider UML package

## C.5 OWS Operations Metadata package

Figure C.5 shows the OWS Operations Metadata UML package that models the contents of the OperationsMetadata section of service metadata documents, as specified in Subclauses 7.4.5 and 7.4.9. In addition to the OWS specific classes, this diagram shows the OnLineResource class used from ISO 19115. The Operations Metadata and other classes introduced by this package are further defined by Table 13 through Table 17.

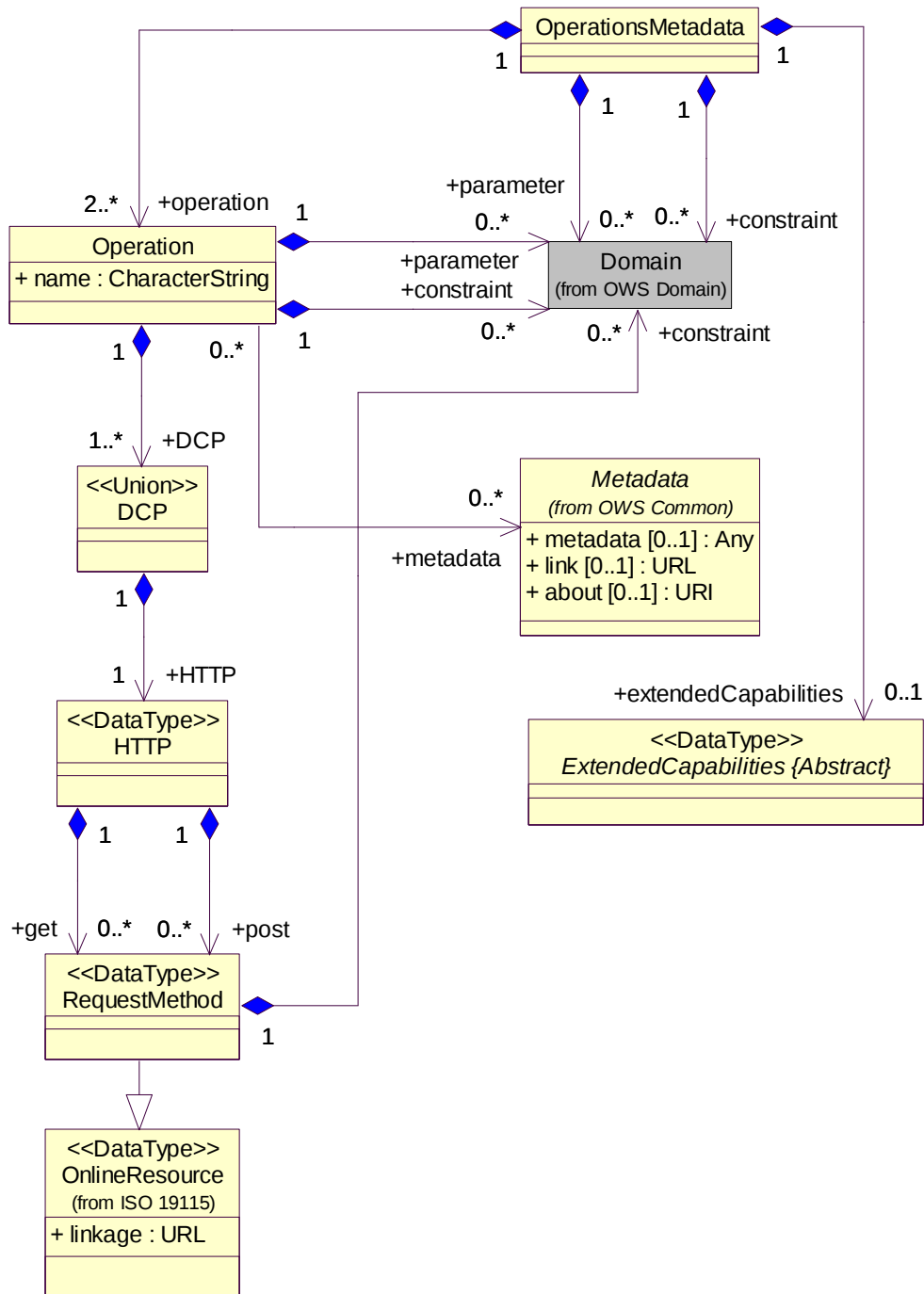


Figure C.5 — OWS Operations Metadata UML package

## C.6 OWS Contents package

Figure C.6 shows the OWS Contents UML package that models the Contents section of the service metadata (Capabilities) document, as specified in Subclause 7.4.8. The Contents and Dataset classes introduced by this package are further defined by Table 20 and Table 21.

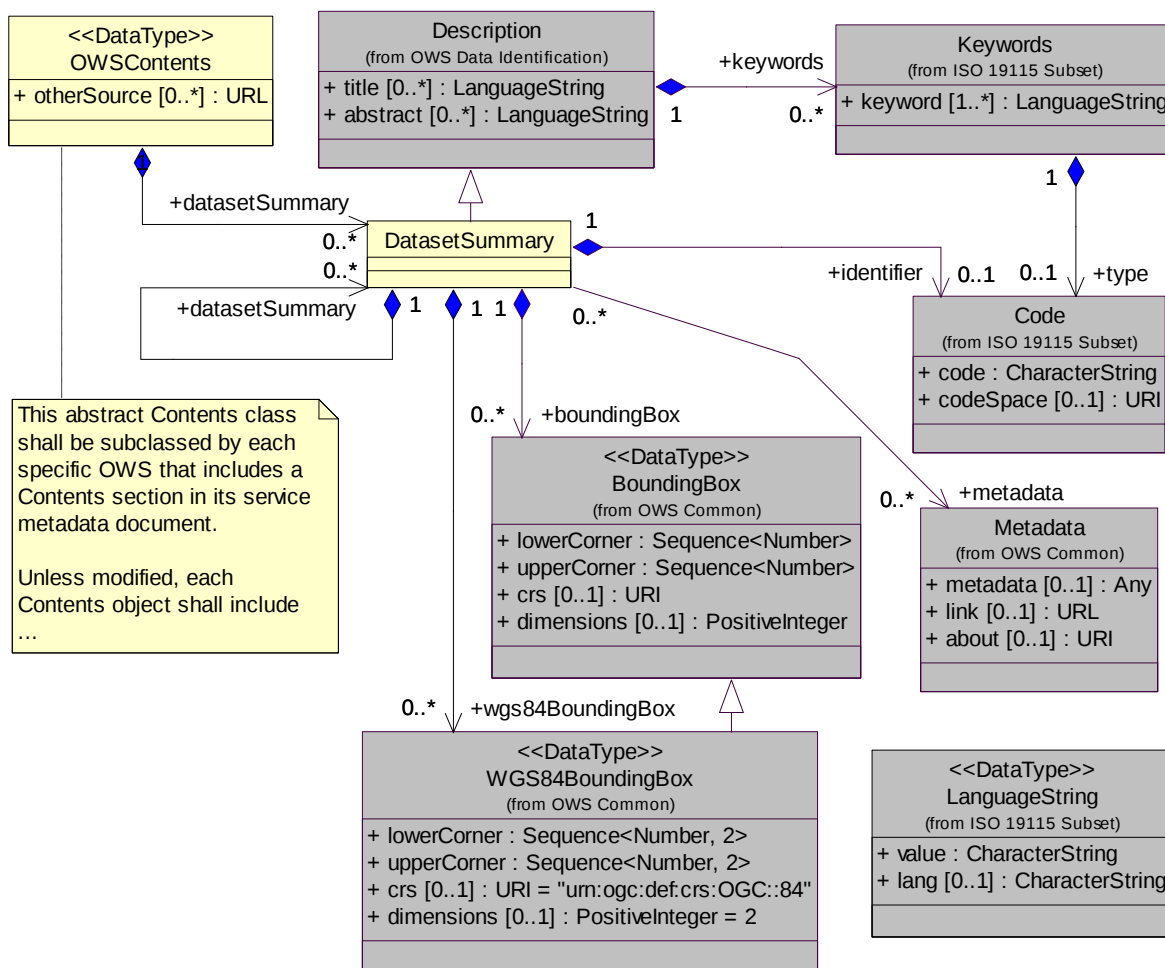
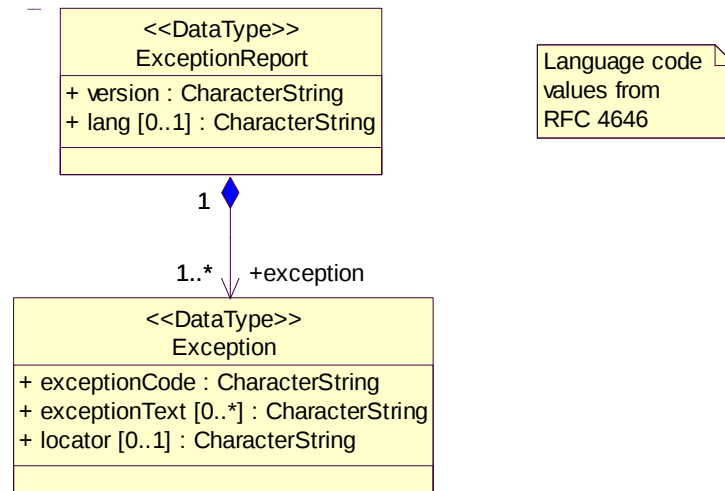


Figure C.6 — OWS Contents UML package

## C.7 OWS Exception Report package

Figure C.7 shows the OWS Exception Report UML package that models the contents of the Exception Reports, as specified in Clause 8. The two classes introduced by this package are further defined by Table 25 and Table 26.



**Figure C.7 — OWS Exception Report UML package**

C.8 OWS Get Resource By ID package

Figure C.8 shows the OWS Get Resource By ID UML package that models the GetResourceByID operation, as specified in Subclause 9.4. The GetResourceByID class introduced by this package is further defined by Table 31 in this document.

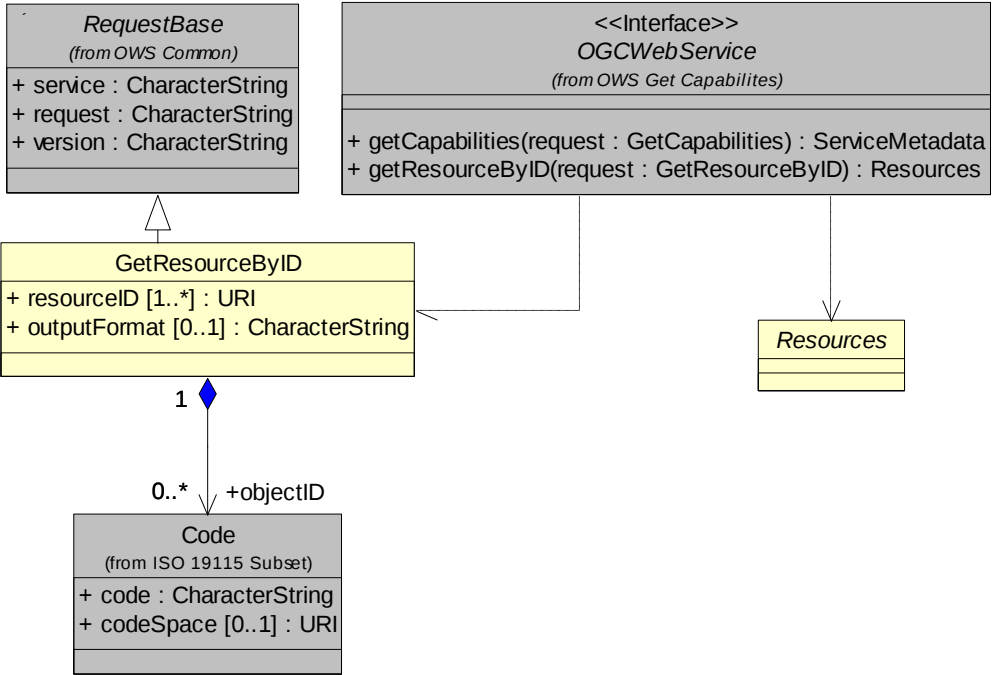


Figure C.8 — OWS Get Resource By ID UML package

## C.9 OWS Data Identification and Common packages

Figure C.9 shows the OWS Data Identification UML package that models the generic description and identification information, specified in Subclause 10.6. In addition, this diagram shows the Keywords Code classes used from ISO 19115: Metadata. The attributes in the two classes introduced by this package are further defined by Table 35 in this document.

This figure also shows the OWS Common UML package that models the contents of the Bounding Boxes specified in Subclause 10.2. The two BoundingBox classes introduced by this package are further defined by Table 33 and Table 34 in this document.

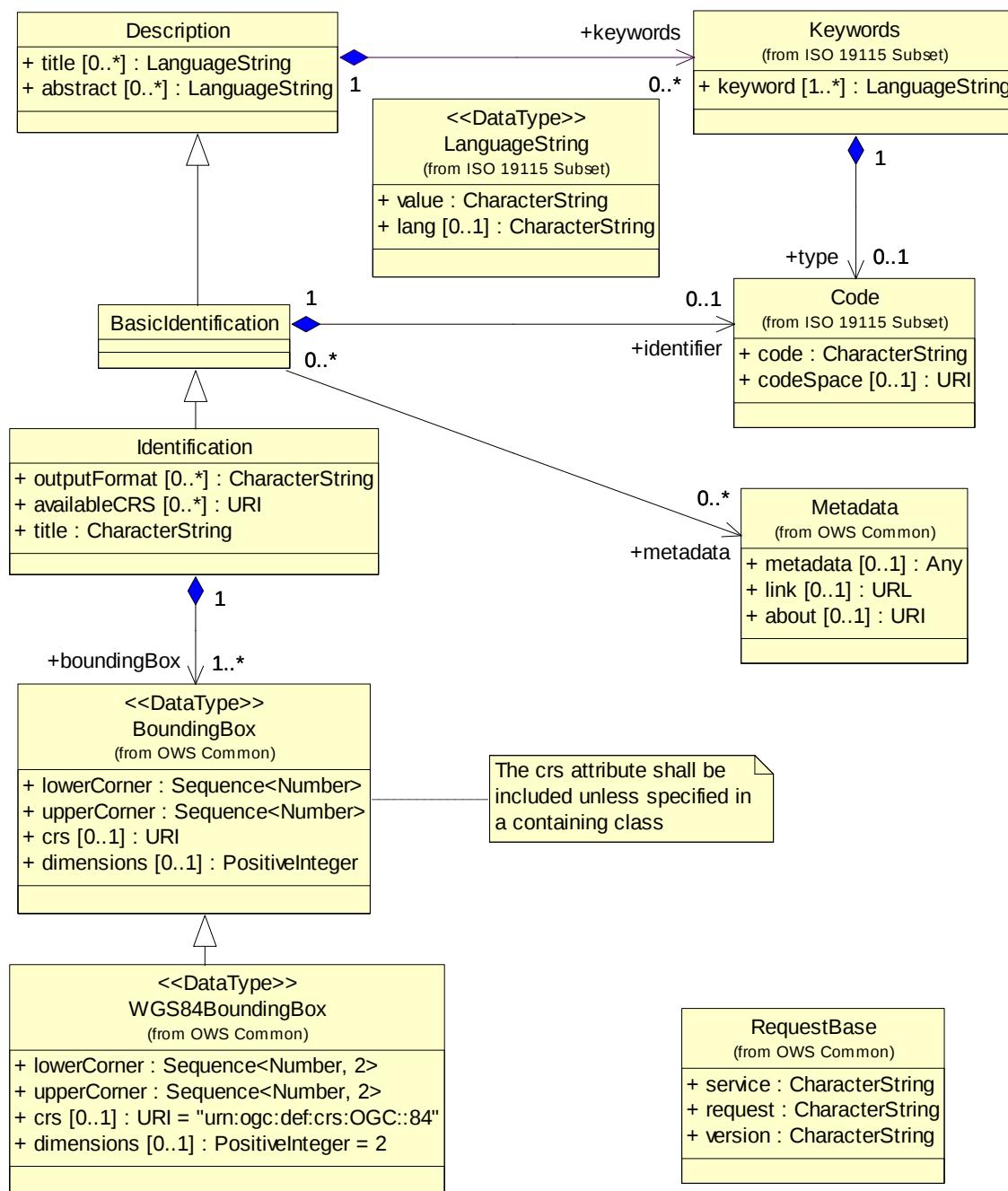


Figure C.9 — OWS Data Identification and Common UML packages

## C.10 OWS Domain package

Figure C.10 shows the OWS Domain UML package that models the domain of a quantity, as specified in Subclause 13.2. The classes introduced by this package are further defined by Table 41 through Table 49 in this document.

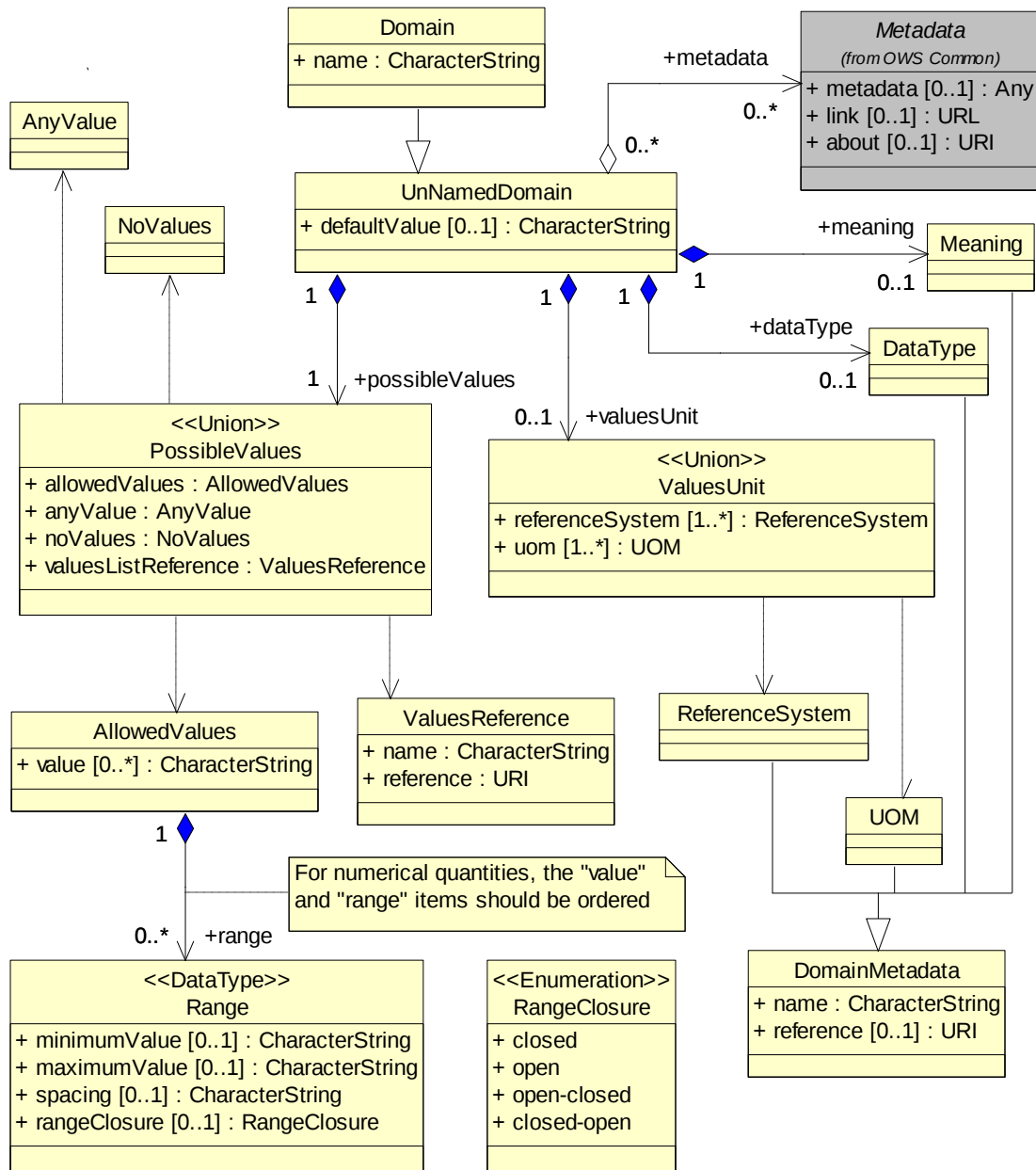


Figure C.10 — OWS Domain UML package

## C.11 Manifest package

Figure C.11 shows the Manifest UML package that models the Manifest data structure, as specified in Subclause 13.3. The Manifest, ReferenceGroup, and ReferenceGroupBase classes introduced by this package are further defined by Table 50 through Table 52 in this document.

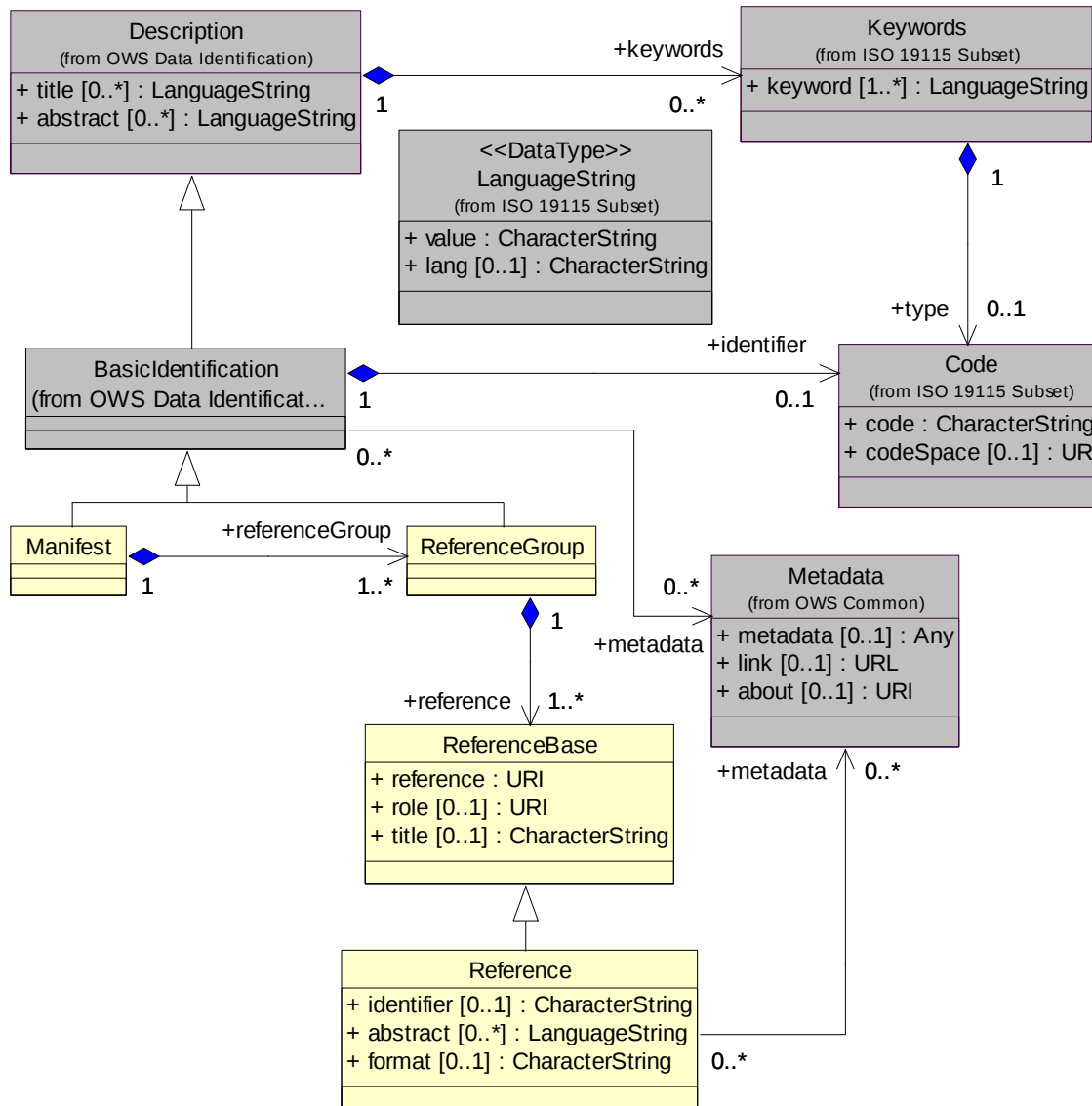


Figure C.11 — Manifest UML package

## C.12 OWS Input Output package

Figure C.12 shows the OWS Input Output UML package, as specified in Subclauses 13.4 and 13.5. The ServiceReference class introduced by this package is further defined by Table 54 in this document.

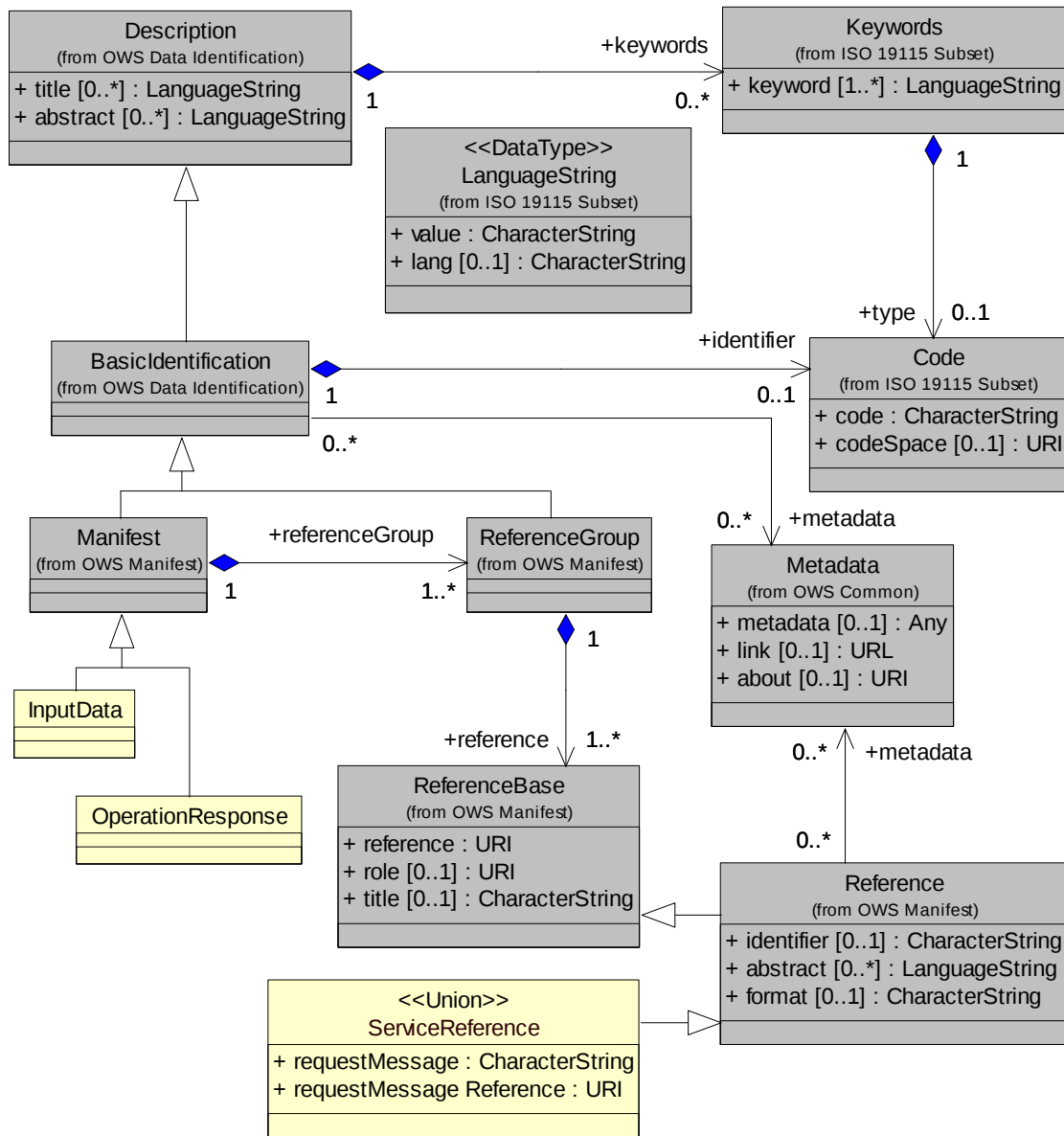


Figure C.12 — OWS Input Output UML package

## **Annex D** **(informative)**

### **Reasons for parameters**

#### **D.1 Introduction**

This annex briefly states reasons for deciding to include parameters in the various operation request and response messages specified in this document.

#### **D.2 Reasons for GetCapabilities request parameters**

The reasons for deciding to include the parameters listed in the GetCapabilities operation request, in Subclause 7.2.1, are briefly stated in the Table D.1.

**Table D.1 — Reasons for GetCapabilities request parameters**

| Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Reason                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| service                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | The service must be identified in all operation requests because a single endpoint may implement more than one service, and the same operation name may be used by multiple service types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| request                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | The requested operation must be identified in all operation requests because a single endpoint may implement more than one operation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| version                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | (Deprecated: The specification version was optional in the GetCapabilities operation request for all OGC Web Services to support client-server version negotiation.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| AcceptVersions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | The AcceptVersions is optional in the GetCapabilities operation request for all OWSs, but its use is encouraged to support efficient client-server version negotiation as specified in Subclause 7.3.2. It is optional partly to support backwards compatibility as discussed in Subclause D.11.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Sections                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>The Sections parameter should be optional in the GetCapabilities operation request for all OWSs to allow clients to request, and servers to respond, with only the needed part(s) of the complete service metadata document.</p> <p>The allowed value of “All” is included to allow a client to request all sections, when that doing so is easier than omitting this parameter.</p> <p>This parameter is significantly more flexible than required by the use cases that have been identified, but is hoped to be cost-effective. See summary of the use cases identified in Subclause D.4.</p> |
| updateSequence                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | The updateSequence should be optional in the GetCapabilities operation request for all OWSs to allow clients to request, and servers to respond, with a service metadata document only when it has been updated since the last version returned (see Subclause 7.3.3).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| AcceptFormats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | The AcceptFormats parameter is included to provide flexibility to allow experimentation and allow other documents to identify allowed alternative format(s). <sup>a</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <p><sup>a</sup> The AcceptFormats parameter may be optional in the GetCapabilities operation request for all OWSs to allow clients to request different formats for return of service metadata (Capabilities) XML documents. However, implementation should not be required by servers or clients, partially for backwards compatibility. The GetCapabilities operation is unique in that it is the only operation for which the client cannot be expected to know anything about the server. In order to avoid complicated negotiation rounds such as the deprecated version-negotiation mechanism, a GetCapabilities request should contain enough information so that the server can respond to a GetCapabilities request in a way that best satisfies the needs of the client. For this reason, the single “format” parameter that exists in some other operation requests does not suffice. The AcceptFormats parameter allows the client and server to negotiate the best return format in one round. This is similar to the AcceptVersions parameter which has been added to the GetCapabilities request for the same reason. The common first use of this parameter is likely to be by clients that are capable of receiving XML documents in a format which is much smaller than the equivalent text/xml documents. This parameter allows such clients to request the preferred format(s) while still negotiating down to text/xml for servers that do not support the preferred format(s).</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

The reasons for deciding to NOT include some possible parameters in the GetCapabilities operation request are briefly stated in the Table D.2.

**Table D.2 — Reasons against GetCapabilities parameters**

| Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Data type and value                                                                     | Reason                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Identifier of server configuration (data or other)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Character String type, not empty<br>Values are selected by each server                  | Different server configurations can and should use different URLs <sup>a</sup> |
| Expression to retrieve any subsection(s) of capabilities document                                                                                                                                                                                                             | anyURI or XPATH expression type, not empty (optional)<br>Values are selected by clients | Complexity of implementing extraction of any capabilities document subsection  |
| <sup>a</sup> At the client-server interface, different server configurations are logically separate servers. Implementations of these logically separate servers can share software, and may also share selected data, but such sharing is not explicitly visible to clients. |                                                                                         |                                                                                |

### D.3 Reasons for service metadata sections

The reasons for deciding to organize the service metadata (or Capabilities) document into the sections listed in the Service metadata document contents, in Subclause 7.4.2, are briefly stated in the Table D.3.

**Table D.3 — Reasons for service metadata sections**

| Name                  | Reason                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ServiceIdentification | Corresponds to and expands the SV_ServiceIdentification class in ISO 19119                                                  |
| ServiceProvider       | Corresponds to and expands the SV_ServiceProvider class in ISO 19119                                                        |
| OperationsMetadata    | Contains set of Operation elements that each corresponds to and expand the SV_OperationsMetadata class in ISO 19119         |
| Contents              | Whenever relevant, contains set of elements that each corresponds to the MD_DataIdentification class in ISO 19119 and 19115 |

### D.4 Reasons for ServiceIdentification parameters

The reasons for deciding to include the parameters and subsections listed in the ServiceIdentification section, in Subclause 7.4.3, are briefly stated in the Table D.4.

**Table D.4 — Reasons for ServiceIdentification parameters**

| <b>Name</b>                    | <b>Reason</b>                                                                     |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ServiceType (mandatory)        | Useful to provide service type name useful for machine-to-machine communication   |
| ServiceTypeVersion (mandatory) | Useful to provide list of server-supported versions.                              |
| Title (mandatory)              | Useful to provide a server title for display to a human.                          |
| Abstract (optional)            | Usually useful to provide narrative description of server for display to a human. |
| Keywords (optional)            | Often useful to provide keywords useful for server searching.                     |
| Fees (optional)                | Usually useful to specify fees, or NONE if no fees.                               |
| AccessConstraints (optional)   | Usually useful to specify access constraints, or NONE if no access constraints.   |

Other reasons for deciding to include most of the parameters listed in the ServiceIdentification section were that they either or both:

- a) Contain the same information as previously included in both the WMS and WFS Implementation Specifications, in the Service section
- b) Are included in the service metadata specified in ISO 19119, in the SV\_ServiceIdentification and MD\_Identification classes

NOTE 1 ISO 19119 specifies service metadata in Subclauses 7.4.2 and D.2. Almost all this service metadata is for a specific server instance, not for a general service type. This is consistent with the “ServiceIdentification” section of an “OWS Capabilities” document, in which most contents are server specific. Almost all general service metadata is assumed to be available in the Implementation Specification, and to be known by clients.

NOTE 2 Although the revised DIS\_(E) version of ISO 19119 no longer lists the association to MD\_Keywords in Subclause D.2.2, we assume the association of MD\_Identification to MD\_Keywords in ISO 19115 can be included when useful.

Table D.5 lists the names of the parameters in the ServiceIdentification section with the names of corresponding Parameters. The centre column lists all the parameter names in the ServiceIdentification section, and the left column lists the corresponding parameter names in the Service section of BOTH WMS and WFS. The right column lists the corresponding UML attribute names in the SV\_ServiceIdentification and MD\_Identification classes specified in ISO 19119. The right column does NOT list optional UML attributes that have no corresponding parameter in the ServiceIdentification section. The right two columns uses dot-separator notation to specify parts of a parent item.

**Table D.5 — Corresponding parameter names**

| <b>WMS and WFS parameter</b> | <b>ServiceIdentification parameter</b>                    | <b>ISO 19119 UML attribute</b>                                                      |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name (mandatory)             | ServiceType (mandatory)                                   | SV_ServiceIdentification.<br>serviceType (mandatory)                                |
| (none)                       | ServiceTypeVersion (mandatory)                            | SV_ServiceIdentification.<br>serviceTypeVersion (optional)                          |
| Title (mandatory)            | Title (mandatory)                                         | MD_Identification.citation.title<br>(mandatory, mandatory)                          |
| (none)                       | (none)                                                    | MD_Identification.citation.date<br>(mandatory, mandatory)                           |
| Abstract (optional)          | Abstract (optional)                                       | MD_Identification.abstract<br>(mandatory)                                           |
| Fees (optional)              | Fees (optional)                                           | SV_ServiceIdentification.<br>accessProperties.fees<br>(optional, optional)          |
| AccessConstraints (optional) | AccessConstraints (optional)                              | SV_ServiceIdentification.<br>restrictions.accessConstraints<br>(optional, optional) |
| KeywordList (optional)       | Keywords.Keyword<br>(optional, mandatory)                 | MD_Identification.<br>keywords.keyword<br>(optional, mandatory)                     |
| (none)                       | Keywords.Type.string<br>(optional, optional, mandatory)   | MD_Identification.keywords.type<br>(optional, optional)                             |
| (none)                       | Keywords.Type.codeSpace<br>(optional, optional, optional) | MD_Identification.<br>keywords.thesaurus<br>(optional, optional)                    |

## D.5 Reasons for ServiceProvider parameters

The reasons for deciding to include the parameters and subsections listed in the ServiceProvider section, in Subclause 7.4.4, are briefly stated in the Table D.6.

**Table D.6 — Reasons for ServiceProvider parameters and subsections**

| <b>Name</b>                | <b>Reason</b>                                                    |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ProviderName (mandatory)   | Useful to allow providing name of service provider at top level. |
| ProviderSite (optional)    | Usually useful to provide reference to provider web site.        |
| ServiceContact (mandatory) | Often useful to provide service provider contact information.    |

Other reasons for deciding to include most of the parameters and subsections listed in the ServiceIdentification section were that they either or both:

- Contain the same information as previously included in both the WMS and WFS Implementation Specifications, in the Service section
- Are included in the service metadata specified in ISO 19119, in the SV\_ServiceProvider class

Table D.7 lists the names of the parameters in the ServiceProvider section with the names of corresponding Parameters. The centre column lists all the parameter names in the

ServiceProvider section, and the left column lists the corresponding parameter names in the Service section of BOTH WMS and WFS. The right column lists the corresponding UML attribute names in the SV\_ServiceProvider class specified in ISO 19119. The right column does NOT list optional UML attributes that have no corresponding parameter in the ServiceIdentification section. All three columns uses dot-separator notation to specify parts of a parent item.

**Table D.7 — Corresponding parameter names**

| WMS and WFS parameter                                                                                 | ServiceProvider parameter                                                                                           | ISO 19119 UML attribute                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ContactPersonPrimary.<br>ContactOrganization<br>(optional, optional,<br>mandatory)                    | ServiceProvider.ProviderName<br>(optional, mandatory)                                                               | SV_ServiceProvider.providerName<br>(optional, mandatory)<br><br>SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>organizationName (optional,<br>mandatory, mandatory) |
| OnlineResource (mandatory)                                                                            | ServiceProvider.ProviderSite<br>(optional, optional)                                                                | (none)                                                                                                                                                     |
| ContactInformation.<br>ContactPersonPrimary.<br>ContactPerson<br>(optional, optional,<br>mandatory)   | ServiceProvider. ServiceContact.<br>IndividualName (optional,<br>mandatory, optional)                               | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>individualName (optional,<br>mandatory, optional)                                                                    |
| ContactInformation.<br>ContactPersonPrimary.<br>ContactPosition<br>(optional, optional,<br>mandatory) | ServiceProvider. ServiceContact.<br>PositionName (optional,<br>mandatory, optional)                                 | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>positionName (optional,<br>mandatory, mandatory)                                                                     |
| (none)                                                                                                | ServiceProvider.<br>ServiceContact.Role (optional,<br>mandatory, optional)                                          | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>role (optional, mandatory,<br>mandatory)                                                                             |
| (none)                                                                                                | ServiceProvider. ServiceContact.<br>ContactInfo.OnlineResource<br>(optional, mandatory,<br>optional, optional)      | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>contactInfo.onlineResource<br>(optional, mandatory, optional,<br>optional)                                           |
| (none)                                                                                                | ServiceProvider.ServiceContact.<br>ContactInfo.HoursOfService<br>(optional, mandatory,<br>optional, optional)       | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>contactInfo.hoursOfService<br>(optional, mandatory, optional,<br>optional)                                           |
| (none)                                                                                                | ServiceProvider ServiceContact.<br>ContactInfo.ContactInstructio<br>ns (optional, mandatory,<br>optional, optional) | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>contactInfo.contactInstructions<br>(optional, mandatory, optional,<br>optional)                                      |
| ContactInformation.<br>ContactVoiceTelephone<br>(optional, optional)                                  | ServiceProvider. ServiceContact.<br>ContactInfo.Phone.Voice<br>(optional, mandatory,<br>optional, optional)         | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>contactInfo.phone.voice<br>(optional, mandatory, optional,<br>optional, optional)                                    |

| <b>WMS and WFS parameter</b>                                                                    | <b>ServiceProvider parameter</b>                                                                               | <b>ISO 19119 UML attribute</b>                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ContactInformation.<br>ContactFacsimileTelephone<br>(optional, optional)                        | ServiceProvider.ServiceContact.<br>ContactInfo.Phone.Facsimile<br>(optional, mandatory,<br>optional, optional) | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>contactInfo.phone.facsimile<br>(optional, mandatory, optional,<br>optional, optional)                   |
| ContactInformation.<br>ContactAddress.AddressType<br>(optional, optional,<br>mandatory)         | (none)                                                                                                         | (none)                                                                                                                                        |
| ContactInformation.<br>ContactAddress.Address<br>(optional, optional,<br>mandatory)             | ServiceProvider.ServiceContact.<br>Address.DeliveryPoint<br>(optional, mandatory,<br>optional, optional)       | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>contactInfo.address.deliveryPoint<br>(optional, mandatory, optional,<br>optional, optional)             |
| ContactInformation.<br>ContactAddress.City<br>(optional, optional,<br>mandatory)                | ServiceProvider.ServiceContact.<br>Address.City<br>(optional, mandatory,<br>optional, optional)                | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>contactInfo.address.city<br>(optional, mandatory, optional,<br>optional, optional)                      |
| ContactInformation.<br>ContactAddress.<br>StateOrProvince<br>(optional, optional,<br>mandatory) | ServiceProvider.ServiceContact.<br>Address.AdministrativeArea<br>(optional, mandatory,<br>optional, optional)  | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>contactInfo.address.<br>administrativeArea<br>(optional, mandatory, optional,<br>optional, optional)    |
| ContactInformation.<br>ContactAddress.PostCode<br>(optional, optional,<br>mandatory)            | ServiceProvider.ServiceContact.<br>Address.PostalCode<br>(optional, mandatory,<br>optional, optional)          | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>contactInfo.address.postalcode<br>(optional, mandatory, optional,<br>optional, optional)                |
| ContactInformation.<br>Contact.Address.Country<br>(optional, optional,<br>mandatory)            | ServiceProvider.ServiceContact.<br>Address.Country<br>(optional, mandatory,<br>optional, optional)             | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>contactInfo.address.country<br>(optional, mandatory, optional,<br>optional, optional)                   |
| ContactInformation.<br>Contact.ElectronicMail<br>Address (optional, optional)                   | ServiceProvider.ServiceContact.<br>ElectronicMailAddress<br>(optional, mandatory,<br>optional, optional)       | SV_ServiceProvider.serviceContact.<br>contactInfo.address.<br>electronicMailAddress<br>(optional, mandatory, optional,<br>optional, optional) |

## D.6 Reasons for OperationsMetadata parameters

The reasons for deciding to include the parameters and subsections listed in the OperationsMetadata section, in Subclause 7.4.5, are briefly stated in the Table D.8.

**Table D.8 — Reasons for OperationsMetadata parameters and subsections**

| <b>Name</b>                                                                | <b>Reason</b>                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operation.name<br>(mandatory)                                              | Required to identify operation request.                                                                                                                                                     |
| Operation.DCP.HTTP.Get<br>(mandatory, optional)                            | Required to identify Get connect point of HTTP Distributed Computing Platform.                                                                                                              |
| Operation.DCP.HTTP.Post.URL<br>(mandatory, optional)                       | Required to identify Post connect point URL of HTTP Distributed Computing Platform.                                                                                                         |
| Operation.DCP.HTTP.Post<br>.InputFormat<br>(mandatory, optional, optional) | Required to identify Post format(s) of HTTP Distributed Computing Platform, either XML or KVP encoded.<br>Optional so can be omitted for most common case, and for backwards compatibility. |
| Operation.Parameter.name<br>(optional, mandatory)                          | Required to identify constrained parameter.                                                                                                                                                 |
| Operation.Parameter.Value<br>(optional, mandatory)                         | Required to specify allowed value of constrained parameter.                                                                                                                                 |
| Operation.Parameter.Metadata<br>(optional, optional)                       | Sometimes useful for constrained parameter information, sometimes multiple metadata sets useful.                                                                                            |
| Operation.Metadata<br>(optional)                                           | Sometimes useful for specific operation information, sometimes multiple metadata sets useful.                                                                                               |
| OperationsMetadata.<br>Parameter.name<br>(optional, mandatory)             | Required to identify constrained parameter.                                                                                                                                                 |
| OperationsMetadata.<br>Parameter.Value<br>(optional, mandatory)            | Required to specify allowed value of constrained parameter.                                                                                                                                 |
| OperationsMetadata.<br>Parameter.Metadata<br>(optional, optional)          | Sometimes useful for constrained parameter information, sometimes multiple metadata useful.                                                                                                 |
| Constraint.name<br>(optional, mandatory)                                   | Required to identify constrained quantity.                                                                                                                                                  |
| Constraint.Value<br>(optional, mandatory)                                  | Required to specify allowed value of constrained quantity.                                                                                                                                  |
| Constraint.Metadata<br>(optional, optional)                                | Sometimes useful for constrained quantity information, sometimes multiple metadata sets useful.                                                                                             |
| ExtendedCapabilities (optional)                                            | Sometimes useful for server-specific abilities.                                                                                                                                             |

Other reasons for deciding to include many of the parameters and subsections listed in the OperationsMetadata section were that they either or both:

- a) Contain the same information as previously included in both the WMS and WFS Implementation Specifications, in the Capability section
- b) Are included in the service metadata specified in ISO 19119, in the SV\_OperationMetadata class

## D.7 Reasons for all operations except GetCapabilities minimum parameters

The reasons for deciding to include the minimum parameters listed for all operation requests except GetCapabilities, in Clause 9, are briefly stated in the Table D.9.

**Table D.9 — Reasons for parameters in all operation requests except GetCapabilities**

| Name    | Reason                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| service | The service must be identified in all operation requests because a single endpoint may implement more than one service, and the same operation name may be used by multiple service types.                                                                |
| request | The requested operation must be identified in all operation requests because a single endpoint may implement more than one operation.                                                                                                                     |
| version | The specification version must be identified in all operation requests except GetCapabilities because a single server may support more than one version of a specification, and thus needs to know the specific version of the operation being requested. |

## D.8 Reasons for Exception Report parameters

The reasons for deciding to include the parameters listed for Exception Reports, in Clause 8, are briefly stated in the Table D.10.

**Table D.10 — Reasons for Exception Report parameters**

| Name          | Reason                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ExceptionText | Encourage inclusion of text providing more information about exception                                                      |
| exceptionCode | Require inclusion of one of a set of specified exception type identifiers for each exception reported to clients            |
| locator       | Often useful to provide an indicator of the location in the client's operation request where this exception was encountered |
| version       | Require inclusion of “version” of exception report XML Schema Document                                                      |
| lang          | Allow and encourage identification of the language used for ExceptionText values                                            |

The reasons for deciding to NOT include some possible parameters in Exception Reports are briefly stated in the Table D.11.

**Table D.11 — Reasons against Exception Report parameters**

| Definition                                                                                      | Data type and value                                                                     | Reason                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Reference to on-line resource used by this operation request                                    | URL type<br>Value is URL that received this operation request                           | We cannot now identify a use for this parameter <sup>a</sup>                                                                |
| Service type identifier                                                                         | Character String type, not empty<br>Value is OWS type abbreviation (e.g., “WMS”, “WFS”) | We believe the software that sends an operation request will always receive any corresponding Exception Report <sup>a</sup> |
| <sup>a</sup> Future handling of chained services might require adding parameters such as these. |                                                                                         |                                                                                                                             |

## D.9 Use cases for Sections parameter

The following uses cases have been identified for the Sections parameter, in a GetCapabilities operation request:

- a) A client does NOT need the Contents part of the service metadata document, but needs one or more other parts. This need will occur when either:
  - 1) The client expects that the Contents part of the service metadata document is large, and wants to first check one or more other parts to see if the client can and should use this server.
  - 2) The client has access through another service (e.g., a catalog service) to all the client-needed data contained in the Contents part of the service metadata document.

NOTE 1 If all parts except the Contents part of the service metadata document are relatively small, it would be acceptable to return all parts except the Contents part of the service metadata document even if only one other part is needed.

- b) A client needs only the Contents part of the service metadata document. This need will occur when either:
  - 3) The client has already retrieved the rest of the service metadata document, and now needs the Contents part.
  - 4) The client has already retrieved the complete service metadata document, and now needs to check for any update (which is most likely to affect the Contents part).

NOTE 2 If all parts except the Contents part of the service metadata document are relatively small, it would be acceptable to return all parts of the service metadata document even if only the Contents part is needed.

- c) A client needs all parts of the service metadata document. This need will occur when both:
  - 5) The client has not yet retrieved any part of the service metadata document, and now needs several parts.
  - 6) The client does not have access through another service (e.g., a catalog service) to the client-needed data contained in the Contents part of the service metadata document.

## D.10 Requirements for exception reports

The assumed requirements for exception reports include:

- a) Allow one exception report to report multiple errors
- b) Allow exception report to report a hierarchy of error indicators for one basic error
- c) Require exception reports to report one of a set of specified error types for each error

- d) Strongly encourage exception reports to also report ad-hoc information about each error
- e) Allow ad-hoc error information to be in various languages

### **D.11 Version negotiation backward compatibility**

The new version negotiation process, defined in Subclause 7.3.2, was designed to be compatible with the old-style version negotiation defined in earlier versions of the various OWS specifications. That old-style version negotiation used the optional “version” parameter in a GetCapabilities request.

The old-style version negotiation process stated that if the “version” parameter is missing, then a service metadata document compliant to the highest-supported version shall be returned. Therefore, if a new client sends a GetCapabilities request containing an AcceptVersions parameter to an old server that does not recognize it, the server will return a service metadata document compliant to the highest version that it supports. The client will either recognize this version, in which case version negotiation has been successful, or it does not. In the situation where the client sees a service metadata document for a version that it does not support, the client may optionally revert back to the old-style version negotiation mechanism to complete the negotiation.

A server may also optionally implement the old-style version negotiation mechanism so that old clients that send GetCapabilities requests containing a “version” parameter can be served. If both a “version” and an AcceptVersions parameter exist in a GetCapabilities request, the server may ignore the “version” parameter.

- a) The old-style version negotiation process using the GetCapabilities operation is as follows: The client initially makes a GetCapabilities operation request identifying the latest version it supports, and then the server responds to GetCapabilities operation requests:
  - 1) If no version number is specified in the request, the server shall respond with the highest version it supports.
  - 2) If the version number specified in the request is supported by the server, the server shall respond with that version.
  - 3) If the version number specified in the request is lower than the lowest version supported by the server, the server shall respond with the lowest version that it supports.
  - 4) If the version number specified in the request is higher than the lowest version supported by the server, the server shall respond with the highest version it supports that is lower than the requested version.
- b) The client reacts to GetCapabilities operation responses:
  - 1) If the response version is supported by the client, then version negotiation is complete and successful.

- 2) Otherwise, if the response version is lower than the requested version, and if the client supports some version lower than the response version, the client shall make another request with the highest version it supports that is lower than the response version, and this process is repeated.
- 3) Otherwise (if the response version is higher than the request version, or if the response version is lower than the request version and the client supports no version lower than the response version), then version negotiation was unsuccessful.

## **D.12 Bounding box requirements**

The assumed requirements for bounding boxes included:

- a) Define bounding boxes that can be used for 1D through 4D or more dimensions of spatial and/or temporal extents.
- b) Not specify any specialized time range, to be used separately or as an extension to a spatial bounding box. If needed by a specific OWS, allow a spatial bounding box to be extended by a time range whose format is specified.
- c) Allow bounding boxes to be repeated whenever useful. A specific OWS can use repeated bounding boxes for any use with any meaning that it specifies. One expected use would mean the union of the areas defined by multiple listed bounding boxes.
- d) For ellipsoidal coordinate systems, allow one bounding box to extend completely around the ellipsoid. Similarly, for any continuous circular angle coordinate axis (in spherical, polar, and cylindrical coordinate systems), allow one bounding box to extend around the complete circle.
- e) For any coordinate axis containing a value discontinuity, allow the bounding box to extend across that discontinuity and still be the minimum size box surrounding the data. For example for geographic CRSs, allow the bounding box Longitude to extend across the  $\pm 180$  degrees meridian but not extend completely around the spheroid. Similarly for spherical, polar, and cylindrical coordinate systems, allow the bounding box to extend across the discontinuity in the (otherwise continuous) angle.
- f) In the OWS Common Implementation Specification, do not allow use of any unspecified geographic CRS, with the Greenwich prime meridian assumed but not documented. (Not like the approximate EX\_GeographicBoundingBox in ISO 19115.)
- g) Specify only one base spatial-temporal bounding box data structure.
- h) Also specify one specialized spatial bounding box, for 2D horizontal geographic coordinates in the WGS 84 CRS with Longitude and Latitude specified in (decimal) degrees.
- i) Specify both XML and KVP encodings of the one base spatial-temporal bounding box data structure, and of the one specialized 2D geographic bounding box.
- j) Avoid the need to directly use GML 3 schemas, by duplicating needed XML Schema fragments as needed.

### D.13 Minimum bounding boxes

The bounding box contents defined in Subclause 10.2 will not always specify the MINIMUM rectangular BOUNDING region, if the referenced CRS uses an Ellipsoidal, Spherical, Polar, or Cylindrical coordinate system. Specifically, this box will not specify the minimum rectangular bounding region surrounding a geometry whose set of points span the value discontinuity in an angular coordinate axis. That geometry could lie within a small region on the surface of the ellipsoid or sphere. Such axes include the Longitude of Ellipsoidal and Spherical coordinate systems, as specified in OGC Topic 2.

There are a variety of possible approaches to allowing specification of the minimum rectangular bounding region when the referenced CRS uses an Ellipsoidal, Spherical, Polar, or Cylindrical coordinate system. The possible approaches include:

- a) Use a general bounding box CRS with angular axes such that the minimum bounding box does not need to cross each axis value discontinuity. For example, use a geographic CRS with its prime meridian near the centre of the needed minimum bounding box. Such a CRS can be used, and should be used when practical. However, use of such a CRS constrains the CRS used.
- b) For a circular coordinate, specify that the LowerCorner shall define the box edge furthest toward decreasing values, and the UpperCorner shall define the box edge furthest toward larger values. For longitude, the LowerCorner longitude would define the West-most box edge, and the UpperCorner longitude would define the East-most box edge. (The LowerCorner would no longer always use the minimum value, and the UpperCorner would no longer always use the maximum value. The value at the LowerCorner can be greater than at the UpperCorner when this bounding box crosses the value discontinuity.)
- c) Allow a circular coordinate value to lie outside the normal value range, so this value can be the minimum or maximum and also define a bounding box that crosses the value discontinuity. For example, allow the LowerCorner longitude to range from -540 to +180 degrees (allowing a bounding box from -538 degrees on the West to +179 degrees on the East).
- d) Use two or more bounding boxes, one on each side of each axis value discontinuity within the desired minimum bounding box. The specified minimum rectangular bounding region would then be the union of those multiple bounding boxes. For example, use two bounding boxes with one on each side of the  $\pm 180$  degrees meridian of a geographic CRS.
- e) Use a bounding box that includes all allowed circular coordinate axis values, although this box will usually be much wider than the minimum. For example, use a bounding box that includes all longitude values, interpreted as meaning this box is continuous around the earth (when the data may extend only from +179 degrees on the West to -179 degrees on the East).
- f) Add an optional “Offset” (or “Center”) position to the general Bounding Box, to be added to the LowerCorner and UpperCorner positions. Include this Offset position when needed to specify a minimum bounding box that crosses the value discontinuity

in one or more axes. This would allow the Offset, LowerCorner, and UpperCorner positions to all lie within the normal axes range limits. When needed, this Offset position could be set to the (approximate) centre of the minimum bounding box.

- g) Redefine the general Bounding Box to contain mandatory “Center” and “Offset” positions. This Offset would always be added to and subtracted from this Center to obtain the lower corner and upper corner positions.

**EDITOR’S NOTE** As stated, alternative a) can always be used by proper selection of the CRS, and should be used when practical. In most other alternatives listed above, server and client implementations would be more difficult than desired. Abstract Specification Topic 11 (ISO 19115) uses a form of alternative b), and Doug Nebert has stated that FGDC implementations use alternative b). Roel Nicolai has expressed a preference for alternatives c) or b). The (not-strong) recommendation is thus to use alternative b).

## **D.14 CRS reference requirements**

### **D.14.1 Introduction**

This subclause summarizes many of the requirements considered when specifying how to reference CRSs in Subclause 10.3. Much of this material is also applicable to CRS components and to Coordinate Operations and their components. This material builds on the abstract specifications of CRS objects and components in [OGC Topic 2]. That topic also defines Coordinate Operations which specify how to transform coordinates between two different CRSs. There are two primary subtypes of Coordinate Operations, namely Transformations and Conversions.

### **D.14.2 CRS identifiers and definitions**

Each specific CRS, and each component thereof, usually has multiple identifiers. The definition of a CRS includes one or more identifications of that CRS, as specified in Subclause 8.2 of [OGC Topic 2]. Furthermore, none of those identifications is encoded in the form of URI, and a URI encoding of identification is rarely unique. So many different URI encodings of a CRS identifier are possible for the same CRS.

For interoperability among multiple servers and multiple clients, they should all use the same CRS identifier for the same CRS. This commonality of identifiers should be partially achieved by suitably restricting the allowed forms and formats of identifiers. This commonality of identifiers should also be partially achieved by OGC Implementation Specifications defining some standard identifiers and parts of compound identifiers.

If software needs to transform coordinate positions into an identified CRS from another CRS, it often needs only a recognizable identifier of the desired CRS, not its complete definition. A CRS definition does not include enough information to transform coordinate positions from or to any other CRS, except for the Projected and Derived types of CRSs. For those types of CRSs, the CRS definition includes or identifies the one coordinate Conversion needed to transform coordinate positions to or from a reference “base” CRS.

For all other types of CRSs, one or more coordinate Transformation specifications are needed to transform coordinate positions between two CRSs. Each coordinate Transformation specification identifies its source and target CRS, but does not depend on any other information in the definitions of those two CRSs. No CRS definition includes or references any coordinate Transformation specification.

#### **D.14.3 Use cases for CRS identifiers**

The following use cases have been identified for coordinate reference system (CRS) identification parameters in OWS operation requests and responses:

- a) A client needs to identify a CRS to a server in an operation request, where that CRS is already “known” to that server. This need can occur when the server already knows about that CRS because either:
  - 1) That server identifies that CRS in its service metadata (or Capabilities) document, usually in the Contents section of that document
  - 2) The specific Implementation Specification implemented by that server sufficiently defines that CRS, indicating that (all or many) server implementations should be able to handle that CRS
  - 3) That server uses that CRS identifier to (try to) find or select a coordinate Transformation or Conversion which handles that CRS (not depending on this client)
  - 4) That server identifies that CRS definition authority in its service metadata (or Capabilities document), indicating that it can handle (all or many) of the CRSs defined by that authority (possible future server ability)
- d) A server needs to identify a CRS to a client in an operation response, where the definition of that CRS is NOT needed by that client. This need can occur when the client will:
  - 5) Return that CRS identification to that server, in an operation request
  - 6) Display that CRS identification to a person who is likely to recognize that CRS identifier
  - 7) Use that CRS identifier to find or select a coordinate Transformation or Conversion which handles that CRS (not using this server)
  - 8) Use the CRS definition provided in the specific Implementation Specification implemented by that client, where that Implementation Specification indicates that many client implementations should be able to handle that CRS
- e) A server needs to identify a CRS to a client in an operation response, where the definition of that CRS also IS needed by that client. In this case, the CRS definition might be included in the same operation response, in a different operation response, or be electronically available to the client from another source known to the server. This need can occur when the client will:
  - 9) Display that CRS definition to a person who may want that information

- 10) Use the coordinate Conversion included (or referenced) in that CRS definition, to transform coordinates to or from the identified base CRS
- f) A client needs to identify a CRS to a server in an operation request, where the definition of that CRS also IS needed by that server. In this case, the CRS definition might be included in the same operation request, in a previous operation request, or be electronically available to the server from another source known to the client. This need can occur when that server will:
  - 11) Use the coordinate Conversion included, implied, or referenced in that CRS definition, to transform coordinates to or from the identified base CRS

NOTE The “AUTO” CRSs currently specified in Annex B of the WMS specification [OGC WMS] are of this nature. These CRSs are Projected CRSs that use one of five defined coordinate Conversions, each with identified parameter values left unspecified. The reference to this AUTO CRS then includes specific values for that one or two parameters.

In items c) and d) listed above, the other source electronically available (to the client and/or server) could be a catalogue or registry of such CRS definitions, or a set of web pages containing these CRS definitions (probably encoded in XML). At present, no fairly comprehensive catalogue or set of web pages containing CRS definitions is known to be publicly available. However, more than one partially-overlapping CRS definition catalogue or set of web pages are expected to become publicly available over the next few years.

#### **D.14.4 CRS identifier requirements**

A CRS identifier shall be allowed to be of xsd:anyURI type, as that type is specified in XML Schema. This anyURI type is currently used for CRS references in many places, including in GML (including in Clause 12 of GML 3.1). Furthermore, the anyURI type allows several alternative types of identifiers, including URLs and multiple types of URNs. However, other types of CRS identifiers could also be allowed if a URI is considered to be too cumbersome.

The assumed requirements on the allowed forms of CRS references included:

- a) Allow referencing CRSs defined by multiple categories of definition authorities, including:
  - 1) Allow referencing CRSs completely defined by the OGC and by other organizations recognized by the OGC, such as the EPSG
  - 2) Allow referencing CRSs whose definitions may be known only by a specific server or client, when the complete CRS definition can be electronically obtained if needed by the recipient of the CRS identifier
  - 3) Allow referencing CRSs that may not be well-defined, at least when the CRS definition may not be needed by the recipient of the CRS identifier
  - 4) Allow referencing Projected and Derived CRSs that are not-quite-completely defined by the OGC, or by another organization recognized by the OGC, where

the CRS reference is augmented with the missing values of one or a few parameters

**NOTE** A Projected or Derived CRS is largely specified by an identified coordinate Conversion from an identified base CRS. In a not-quite-completely defined CRS, the identified Conversion may be not-quite-completely specified, in that the values of one or more of the required operation parameters are not (yet) specified. The reference to this CRS could then be augmented with the missing parameter values.

- g) Allow referencing CRSs whose definitions have multiple types of availability, including:
  - 5) Allow referencing definitions electronically available over the Internet/Intranet, at least when those definitions are XML encoded using Clause 12 of GML 3.1
  - 6) Allow referencing definitions contained in an OGC Implementation Specification, and not electronically available
  - 7) Allow referencing definitions not electronically available, at least when the definition is adequately specified by a known definition authority
- h) Allow referencing (anonymous) CRSs that combine two or three identified components which are each previously defined, including:
  - 8) Allow referencing not-well-known Compound CRSs that combine two or three previously defined CRSs
  - 9) Allow referencing not-well-known CRSs that combine a previously defined Coordinate System with a previously defined Datum
  - 10) Allow referencing not-well-known Projected and Derived CRSs that combine an identified Coordinate System with an identified coordinate Conversion from an identified CRS, when all three are previously defined

#### **D.14.5 CRS definition locations**

The definition of a CRS-related object identified by an anyURI must be recorded somewhere outside that URI, and referenced by that URI. Outside that URI might be either:

- a) Outside the XML document where it is referenced, such as in a:
  - 1) Dictionary of definitions available electronically from a specified URL. In this case, an anyURI attribute can reference the dictionary, and the specific item in that dictionary.
  - 2) Dictionary of definitions not available electronically. However, an anyURI attribute can still reference such a dictionary, and the specific item in that dictionary.
  - 3) Catalogue service which registers definitions, probably available electronically. In this case, an anyURI attribute can reference the service, and also the specific item available from that service.
- i) Inside the XML document where it is referenced, such as in a:

- 4) Dictionary of one or more CRS-related definitions stored as metadata in some XML element in that XML document.
- 5) Definition included in some XML element specified by an Application Schema based on the GML and/or CRS schemas.

In all cases listed above, the referenced CRS definition could be XML encoded. For example, a XML encoded dictionary of CRS definitions could be similar to the units Dictionary example given in Subclause E.7 of OGC document 03-010r9. When the CRS definition is stored outside the XML document where it is referenced (see item a) above), the remote CRS definition does not need to be encoded in XML.

In some cases, a CRS definition will be well-known to all clients and servers that must interoperate. In such cases, encoding of these well-known definitions is not necessary inside the same XML document and should be avoided when practical. For such well-known definitions, the primary alternatives are storing those definitions either:

- a) In a dictionary of definitions not available electronically. For example, such a dictionary could be in a published document, such as an OGC document.
- b) In a dictionary of definitions available electronically, often from a specified URL.
- c) In a service which registers definitions, probably available electronically.

In other cases, a CRS definition will NOT be well-known to ALL clients and servers that must interoperate. In those cases, the needed definitions might be XML encoded in the same XML document, either in a:

- a) Logically appropriate place defined by an Application Schema
- b) Metadata element encoded within an XML element that includes all the references to those object definitions, such as the outer-most element of the XML document

#### **D.14.6 URL use by servers**

Wherever a specific OWS Implementation Specification allows a URL value to be used for an anyURI in an operation request, it shall specify how servers shall use those URLs in order to be considered compliant with that specification. There are at least three alternative approaches to compliant server uses of such transferred URLs:

- a) Optional URL use: Server software is NOT required to automatically access and use data from provided URLs; some or all of this data can be coded into the software. However, (more intelligent) software is allowed to automatically access and use data from (some) provided URLs.
- b) Required URL use: Server software IS required to automatically access and use data from provided URLs, if they need to use the referenced data. That is, none of this data can be coded into the software.
- c) Selective server URL use: Each server implementation is allowed to specify categories of data that it will automatically access and use from provided URLs, if it

needs to use the referenced data. For all other URL referenced data, that server is NOT required to automatically access and use data from that URL; some or all of the other data could be coded into the software.

**NOTE** When a client uses one or more servers that automatically access and use certain data from provided URLs, that client can provide a URL for the data it wants the server to use. That URL could reference a data server somehow associated with that client, and not necessarily available to other clients.

### D.15 Reasons for data metadata parameters

The standard data metadata parameters, specified in Subclause 10.6.1, are partially based on the core queryable and returnable properties described in Subclause 6.3 of the Catalog 2.0 Implementation Specification [OGC 04-021r2]. In particular, we tried to include a parameter corresponding to most of these core queryable and returnable properties.

The standard data metadata parameters are also partially based on the MD\_Identification, MD\_DataIdentification, and other classes specified in ISO 19115, and the XML encoding of those classes in draft ISO 19139. The standard description information for other data is expected to often be a subset or superset of the metadata for datasets. In particular, we have adapted the ISO 19115 and 19139 names for most metadata parameters.

Table D.12 lists all the core queryable and returnable properties described in Subclause 6.3 of the Catalog 2.0 Implementation Specification [OGC 04-021r2], with the name of the corresponding metadata parameter specified here. The right column lists the corresponding UML attribute names from classes specified in ISO 19115. All columns use dot-separator notation to specify parts of a parent item, when applicable.

**Table D.12 — Reasons for data metadata parameters**

| Catalog 2.0 queryable or returnable property name <sup>a</sup> | Standard data metadata parameter name | ISO 19115 UML attribute                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subject                                                        | Keywords                              | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_Identification.descriptiveKeywords.MD_Keywords.keyword [1..*]                   |
| Title                                                          | Title                                 | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_Identification.citation.CI_Citation.title                                       |
| Abstract                                                       | Abstract                              | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_Identification.abstract                                                         |
| AnyText <sup>b</sup>                                           | Abstract                              | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_Identification.abstract                                                         |
| Format                                                         | OutputFormat                          | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_Identification.resourceFormat.MD_Format.name AND ... MD_Format.version          |
| Identifier                                                     | Identifier                            | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_Identification.citation.CI_Citation.identifier [0..*] OR MD_Metadata.datasetURI |
| Modified                                                       | (none)                                | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_Identification.citation.CI_Citation.date                                        |
| Type                                                           | (none)                                | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_DataIdentification.spatialRepresentationType [0..n]                             |

| Catalog 2.0<br>queryable or<br>returnable<br>property name <sup>a</sup> | Standard data<br>metadata<br>parameter name                                       | ISO 19115 UML attribute                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Envelope.West<br>BoundLongitude                                         | WGS84BoundingBox.LowerCorner.<br>#1 OR<br>BoundingBox.LowerCorner.#2 <sup>c</sup> | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_DataIdentification.extent.EX_GeographicBoundingBox.WestBoundLongitude                                                                                                                                                  |
| Envelope.South<br>BoundLatitude                                         | WGS84BoundingBox.LowerCorner.<br>#2 OR<br>BoundingBox.LowerCorner.#1 <sup>c</sup> | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_DataIdentification.extent.EX_GeographicBoundingBox.SouthBoundLongitude                                                                                                                                                 |
| Envelope.East<br>BoundLongitude                                         | WGS84BoundingBox.UpperCorner.<br>#1 OR<br>BoundingBox.UpperCorner.#2 <sup>c</sup> | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_DataIdentification.extent.EX_GeographicBoundingBox.EastBoundLongitude                                                                                                                                                  |
| Envelope.North<br>BoundLatitude                                         | WGS84BoundingBox.UpperCorner.<br>#2 OR<br>BoundingBox.UpperCorner.#1 <sup>c</sup> | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_DataIdentification.extent.EX_GeographicBoundingBox.NorthBoundLongitude                                                                                                                                                 |
| CRS                                                                     | BoundingBox.crs <sup>c</sup>                                                      | (None, assumes CRS is a Geographic CRS using the Greenwich prime meridian)                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Association.Target                                                      | (none)                                                                            | MD_Metadata.parentIdentifier [0..1] OR<br>MD_Metadata.aggregationInfo.MD_AggregateInformation.aggregateDataSetName.CI_Citation.identifier [0..*] OR<br>MD_Metadata.aggregationInfo.MD_AggregateInformation.aggregateDataSetIdentifier.MD_Identifier.code |
| Association.Source                                                      | (none)                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Association.Relation                                                    | (none)                                                                            | MD_Metadata.hierarchyLevelName [0..*] OR<br>MD_Metadata.aggregationInfo.MD_AggregateInformation.associationType                                                                                                                                          |
| dc:creator                                                              | PointOfContact<br>with Role =<br>"originator"                                     | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_Identification.pointOfContact.CI_ResponsibleParty.<br>with role.CI_RoleCode [codeValue='originator']                                                                                                                   |
| dc:publisher                                                            | PointOfContact<br>with Role =<br>"publisher"                                      | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_Identification.pointOfContact.CI_ResponsibleParty.<br>with role.CI_RoleCode[codeValue='publisher']                                                                                                                     |
| dc:contributor                                                          | PointOfContact<br>with Role =<br>"author"                                         | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_Identification.pointOfContact.CI_ResponsibleParty.<br>with role.CI_RoleCode[role='author']                                                                                                                             |
| dc:language                                                             | Language                                                                          | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_DataIdentification.language [1..*]                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| dc:rights                                                               | AccessConstraints<br>Fees                                                         | MD_Metadata.identificationInfo.MD_Identification.resourceConstraints.MD_Constraints                                                                                                                                                                      |

| Catalog 2.0<br>queryable or<br>returnable<br>property name <sup>a</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Standard data<br>metadata<br>parameter name | ISO 19115 UML attribute |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <p>a The Catalog 2.0 specification does NOT specify the optionality or multiplicity of any core queryable or returnable property. A catalog server is expected to deal reasonably with no value, and with multiple values, for any queryable or returnable property.</p> <p>b AnyText is a pseudo-field that allows or simulates full text search. A server can include all fields, all text fields, or a subset of significant fields in the text search target. This OWS Common specification can recommend which fields a server uses as the AnyText search target.</p> <p>c If BoundingBox.crs references a GeographicCRS. Longitude values are NOT limited to +/- 180 degrees. The notation #1 and #2 refers to the first and second coordinates within the LowerCorner and UpperCorner elements of a BoundingBox or WGS84BoundingBox.</p> |                                             |                         |

The standard metadata parameters not listed above are listed in Table D.13, with the corresponding UML attribute names specified in ISO 19115.

**Table D.13 — Other data metadata parameters**

| Standard data metadata parameter name | ISO 19115 UML attribute                                                      |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AvailableCRS                          | MD_Metadata.referenceSystemInfo.MD_ReferenceSystem.referenceSystemIdentifier |
| Metadata                              | (Many)                                                                       |

## D.16 Reasons for DomainType data structure

The reasons for deciding to include the DomainType data structure specified in Subclause 13.2 are that:

- Specifying the allowed values and other metadata about an operation parameter or other quantity is often required or useful.
- Specifying such metadata in (another) operation input or output (often encoded in XML) is sometimes useful.

**EXAMPLE 1** A server tells a client what values are "allowed" for an operation request parameter. The client can use that information to submit an operation request to the server, with this parameter having one of the "allowed" values. If the parameter value in an operation request is not an "allowed" value, then the server will throw an exception.

For an operation parameter or other quantity that is encoded in XML as specified by an XML Schema, it is possible and normal to specify allowed values and other metadata about that quantity in that XML Schema. However, an XML Schema normally would not be used to specify (all of) such metadata in several cases, including:

- The quantity is not transferred as, or in, an operation input or output.

**EXAMPLE 2** A quantity referenced by an ows:Constraint element, in the OperationsMetadata section of a Capabilities document

- The quantity is not encoded in XML.

EXAMPLE 3 A quantity in an operation response that is not encoded in XML

c) The quantity metadata needed cannot be fully specified in the XML Schema.

EXAMPLE 4 A quantity specified in an XML Schema that is given more specific allowed values and/or other metadata for a specific use, such as an ows:Parameter element in the OperationsMetadata section of a Capabilities document

d) The quantity is encoded using an XML Schema that may not be accessible.

EXAMPLE 5 A quantity in vendor-specific ExtendedCapabilities of the standard interface

Since some persons have asked how using this DomainType differs from using XML Schema for the same purpose, the following two examples are provided:

EXAMPLE 6 A XML Schema fragment providing the same information for a <Length> XML element as shown in EXAMPLE 1 in Subclause 13.2.1 is:

```
<element name="Length">
  <annotation>
    <documentation>TBD definition of length. This length shall use the
"metre" UOM (as referenced by urn:ogc:def:uom:OGC:1.0:metre). This length shall
determined in the CRS referenced by urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG:6.6:4326.
</documentation>
  </annotation>
  <simpleType>
    <union>
      <simpleType>
        <restriction base="double">
          <enumeration value="1.0"/>
        </restriction>
      </simpleType>
      <simpleType>
        <restriction base="double">
          <minInclusive value="4.0"/>
          <maxInclusive value="17.0"/>
        </restriction>
      </simpleType>
      <simpleType>
        <restriction base="double">
          <enumeration value="20.0"/>
        </restriction>
      </simpleType>
    </union>
  </simpleType>
</element>
```

NOTE 1 The above example XML Schema fragment is for one specific XML element named "Length", not for a specific use of the one XML element named "Parameter" shown in EXAMPLE 1. Notice that the UOM and CRS are here referenced in the <documentation> element, since XML Schema provides no better way to reference these, without adding information in XML encoded instances of the "Length" element.

EXAMPLE 7 A XML Schema fragment providing the same information for a <Length> XML element as shown in EXAMPLE 2 in Subclause 10.7.1 is:

```
<element name="Length">
  <annotation>
    <documentation>TBD definition of length. This length shall use the
"metre" UOM (as referenced by urn:ogc:def:uom:OGC:1.0:metre). This length shall
```

determined in the CRS referenced by urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG:6.6:4326.

```
</documentation>
  </annotation>
  <simpleType>
    <restriction base="double">
      <enumeration value="1.0"/>
      <enumeration value="4.0"/>
      <enumeration value="5.0"/>
      <enumeration value="6.0"/>
      <enumeration value="7.0"/>
      <enumeration value="8.0"/>
      <enumeration value="9.0"/>
      <enumeration value="10.0"/>
      <enumeration value="11.0"/>
      <enumeration value="12.0"/>
      <enumeration value="13.0"/>
      <enumeration value="14.0"/>
      <enumeration value="15.0"/>
      <enumeration value="16.0"/>
      <enumeration value="17.0"/>
      <enumeration value="20.0"/>
      <enumeration value="25.0"/>
      <enumeration value="26.0"/>
      <enumeration value="27.0"/>
    </restriction>
  </simpleType>
</element>
```

NOTE 2 Again, this example XML Schema fragment is for one specific XML element named "Length", not for a specific use of the one XML element named "Parameter" shown in EXAMPLE 2. Notice that the Spacing in the Range element is implemented by enumerating all the possible values, since XML Schema provides no better way to specify the spacing. Again, the UOM and CRS are referenced in the <documentation> element.

## D.17 Reasons for additional parameters

The ability to include new metadata parameters in OWS operation responses is desirable without requiring use of modified or new XML Schemas. This ability is desirable in OWS service metadata (or Capabilities) documents and in some other OWS operation responses (such as the WCS DescribeCoverage operation).

Each service metadata (Capabilities) document already includes extensible elements in the form of ows:Metadata elements. Each ows:Metadata element can contain either an ows:AbstractMetadata element or a reference to such an element. However, the contents of each such metadata element must be specified in an XML Schema as a concrete element in the ows:AbstractMetadata substitutionGroup. If a client has not been programmed to use this extended or additional XML Schema, the client cannot get this information.

EXAMPLE The feature type description in a WFS Capabilities document contains the elements: Name, Title, Abstract, Keyword, DefaultSRS/OtherSRS, Operations, OutputFormats, WGS84BoundingBox, MetadataURL. To add another item to this list, say TemporalExtent, I would need to modify the schema of the WFS Capabilities document. Modifying the schema means that all WFS clients would need to be updated to understand the newly added element(s). There is now no easy way to make minor additions to a content description in a Capabilities document.

## Annex E (informative)

### Guidelines for creating and using WSDL

#### E.1 General

The Web Services Description Language (WSDL) is an XML language for describing the computational characteristics of a web service: interface signatures, protocol bindings, and network endpoints. Version 1.1 was authored jointly by Microsoft and IBM and published as a W3C Note in March 2001<sup>1</sup>. Furthermore, WSDL 1.1 is recommended by WS-I Basic Profile 1.2, which is used in conjunction with WSDL 1.1. WSDL 2.0 has already been promoted to a W3C Recommendation but is not widely supported yet by standards and tools.

#### E.2 Relationship to OGC service descriptions

WSDL provides a formal interface definition language that complements the “human-readable” summary provided by the OperationsMetadata element in an OGC service description. Within a capabilities document, the <wsdl> element specifies a reference to a WSDL resource, as shown in Listing E.1. A service that has a SOAP binding, has a <WSDL> element.

```
< ns:Capabilities>
...
<ows:WSDL
  xlink:type="simple"
  xlink:href="http://foo"
  xlink:role=http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsd1/
  xlink:show="none"
/>
< /ns:Capabilities>
```

**Listing E.1: Element that refers to a WSDL resource**

The value of the xlink:href attribute refers to a web accessible WSDL document. The style of this link is specified in section E.3. The xlink:role attribute indicates the namespace of the document element; in effect this specifies the WSDL version (1.1 in Listing E.1). The xlink:show attribute has the value “none” to indicate that no specific behaviour is intended—this is a simple link that should not be resolved to insert WSDL definitions into a capabilities document.

---

<sup>1</sup> Available online: <<http://www.w3.org/TR/wsd1>>

This approach enables OGC Web Services with SOAP bindings to be discovered via the GetCapabilities operation and to get additional information through the referenced WSDL file. On the other side a Web Service can also be discovered via an initial WSDL file and additional metadata can be obtained through the GetCapabilities operation described in the WSDL.

### E.3 WSDL Publication

There are many ways to publish a WSDL file for a Web Service. The mainstream IT world has established three major ways:

- The WSDL file can be offered on the web site of the organization that publishes the web service. This approach allows humans to find the WSDL file but is not sufficient for automatic use.
- The WSDL file can be published through public and private registries. UDDI would be the choice for general Web Services and CSW for OGC Web Services. This approach follows the publish-find-bind pattern and thus allows humans and services to discover the WSDL file in a standardized manner.
- The web service itself can also publish the WSDL file. AXIS and the .NET frameworks follow the convention of <http://url:port/service/xx?WSDL>. This is sufficient for a pragmatic approach, but fails for multiple WSDL files describing specific aspects of a Web Service as long as the base URL does not change.

Option number two can be combined with option number three by just pointing to the WSDL initially published via the WSDL pattern. Therefore, it is recommended to publish a single WSDL file as described in option three but ideally publish it through any kind of registry.

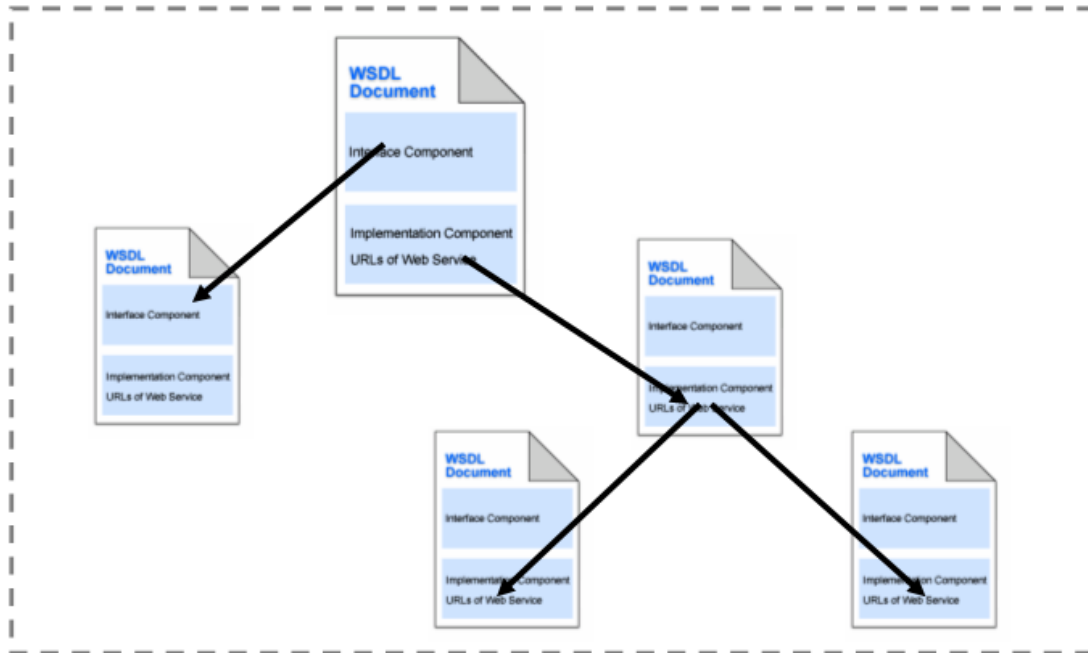
### E.4 General authoring style

WSDL documents are intended to be modularized through the use of import statements since they are structured in an abstract and concrete part. These mechanisms permit the separation of service-specific elements from shared interface definitions; such an authoring style is recommended in the WSDL specifications, and it is advocated here. In practice, this separation means that the complete OGC service will always be described by exactly one top-level WSDL. This top-level WSDL file may import a set of WSDL files for specific parts, for instance a WSDL for the abstract part and a WSDL describing only the concrete part of the Listing E.2 shows an example. However, specific aspects of a service may also be described by separate WSDL files.

```
<wsl:import namespace="http://www.opengis.net/wfs/responses"
location="http://foo.bar/wfs-responses.wsdl"/>
```

**Listing E.2: Sample import of another WSDL**

The result will be a directed acyclic graph of referencing WSDL files. Each node will be a part of a WSDL file and each arc a WSDL import. However, only the root element (WSDL) is visible from outside. Figure E.1 presents this approach.



**Figure E.1 — Conceptual modularization of WSDL definitions**

This approach allows the modularization of a WSDL file and therefore fosters reusability and cost effective maintenance and is especially a useful way to deal with application schemas and data views.

### **E.5 Late binding operations with WSDL**

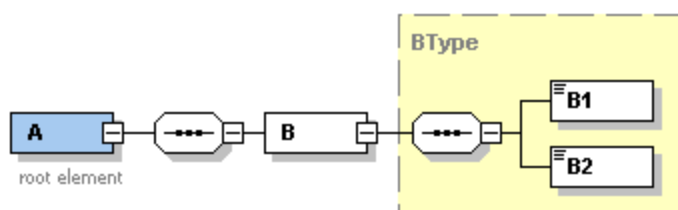
WSDL is designed to support an early binding approach. Each message payload is required to have a well-defined type at design time. This enables clients to create stubs on the fly based on the contract between the client and the server described by WSDL. In the OGC world, some services have operations that apply a late binding approach. The actual type of a (response) message depends on the request and therefore can only be determined at runtime.

To overcome these complementary approaches, this issue is solved on the message schema level. Rather than creating multiple WSDL files for specific operations a WSDL file includes the response schema covering all potential output of a late binding operation. This response schema can be constructed using one or a combination of the following methods, because all described methods solve the problem on the schema level and only differ in terms of granularity of the response schema.

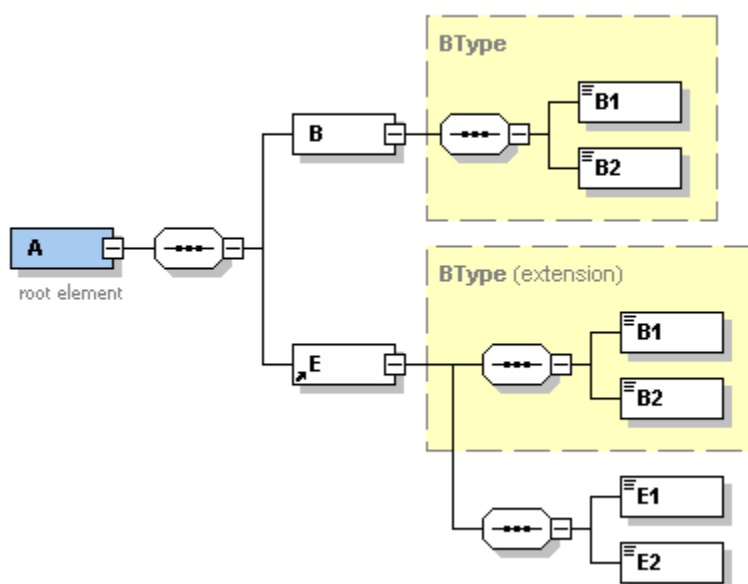
## 1) (OO-Approach)

Create an abstract WSDL which defines a base type for concrete message schemas. These concrete schemas inherit this base type. This approach can be combined with option number two or three for the concrete part.

**Example:**



**Figure E.2 — Abstract WSDL message**



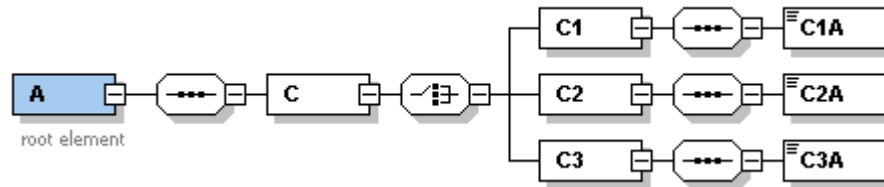
**Figure E.3 — Concrete WSDL message**

Abstract specifications define the WSDL response message to a certain (common but abstract) degree. In Figure E.2, the root element *A* and its child *B* are defined where *B* is intended to be extended by concrete WSDL implementations. Figure E.3 is a concrete WSDL which specifies element *E* which extends the *BType* and therefore leads to a more specific WSDL.

## 2) (Choice Approach)

Foresee all possible output schemas to a certain degree of detail. Use the xs:choice mechanism to describe all possible output schemas.

### Example:



**Figure E.4 — Choice Approach**

Figure E.4 shows an output message schema, which can have three different shapes:

```

<A>
  <C>
    ...
    <C1>
      ...
      <C1A/>
    </C1>
  </C>
</A>

```

or

```

<A>
  <C>
    ...
    <C2>
      ...
      <C2A/>
    </C2>
  </C>
</A>

```

or

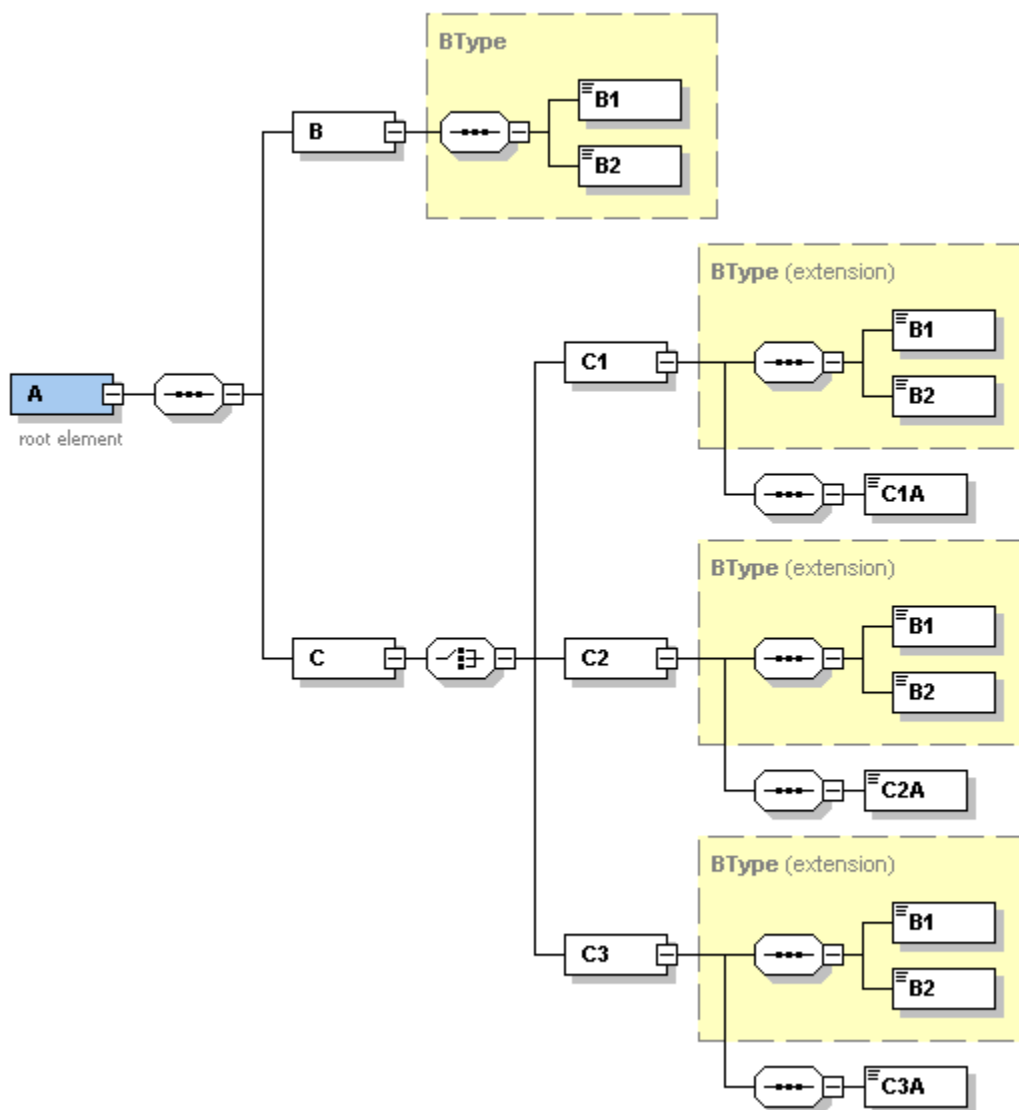
```

<A>
  <C>
    ...
    <C3>
      ...
      <C3A/>
    </C3>
  </C>
</A>

```

Each specific solution describes a valid output schema.

Figure E.5 describes the same approach, but in a combination with the previously introduced extension mechanism.



**Figure E.5 — Choice Approach in combination with the extension mechanism**

### 3) (Generic Approach)

Describe (or import from an already defined schema) the output schema to a certain degree of detail, and use `xs:any` as a wildcard to allow generic content. Please note, that `xs:any` leads to a weak contact and prevents automatic code generation in most cases.

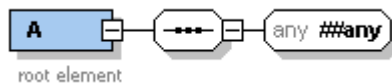
**Example:****Figure E.6 — Generic Approach**

Figure E.6 shows the generic solution to the described problem. By using the `xs:any` mechanism, any content is allowed. Therefore, a weak contact is established between client and server because the concrete response schema cannot be determined. However, this mechanism can be more restricted by allowing only specific namespaces.

**E.6 Request, Response Handling****E.6.1. XML Request/Response Messages**

According to the WSDL 1.1 specification, the recommended way to invoke a service via SOAP document literal-wrapped is to create a single part message as can be seen in exemplary listing E.3.

```
<message name="GetCapaMessage_POST">
  <part name="request" element="wms:GetCapabilities"/>
</message>
```

**Listing E.3: Sample XML request message**

The XML message may use a self-defined element or simply reference the root element of an imported schema.

**E.6.2. Binary Request/Response Messages**

Messages with binary content are single part messages using an element either imported or described in the `<types>` section and using `type="xs:base64Binary"`. An example is presented in listing E.4:

```
<types>
  <schema...>
    ...
    <element name="binaryPayload" type="xs:base64Binary"/>
  </schema>
</types>
```

**Listing E.4: Sample binary content definition**

```

<message name="GetMapResult">
  <part name="response1" element="tns:binaryPayload"/>
</message>

```

**Listing E.5: Sample plain binary message**

## E.7 SOAP Binding Descriptions

In the concrete WSDL part, the binding element references the portType from the abstract part and makes use of the `<soap:binding style="document">` binding as described in the WSDL 1.1 specification. The operation element references the corresponding operation from the abstract part and uses `<soap:body use="literal"/>` as input and output. The `<soap:operation>` element is used according to the WSDL 1.1 and WS-I Basic Profile 1.2 specifications. The soapAction attribute value follows the format:

<http://www.opengis.net/<serviceType>/requests#<operationName>>

An example is presented in listing E.6:

```

<soap:binding style="document"
  transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http"/>
  <operation name="GetCapabilities ">
    <soap:operation soapAction="http://www.opengis.net/wms/requests#
      GetCapabilities"/>
    <input>
      <soap:body use="literal"/>
    </input>
    <output>
      <soap:body use="literal"/>
    </output>
  </operation>

```

**Listing E.6: Sample SOAP binding**

## E.8 Service Preconditions

WSDL as an integral part of the Web Service operational model, is sufficient for describing Web Service interfaces, but fails for defining access constraints and preconditions. Web Services Policy Framework (WS-Policy) is a standard to overcome these limitations. WS-Policy defines abstract XML policy elements which consist of a set of policy alternatives and are based on a set of policy assertions. A policy assertion can describe, for instance, required security tokens, supported encryption algorithms, and privacy rules. Other standards can extend these abstract policies with concrete policies. The Web Service Security Policy Language (WS-SecurityPolicy) specification allows the definition of concrete policies such as whether SOAP messages should be signed or encrypted and which algorithms should be used.

In order to express preconditions, it is recommended to integrate WS-Policy with WSDL for OGC Web Services and using Web Services Policy Attachment (WS-

PolicyAttachment). This enables requestors to obtain the Web Service interface description and potential access constraints, requirements and precondition in one single WSDL file.



## Annex F (informative)

### Mapping of OWS Common Metadata to ISO 19119: Geographic information – Services

| OWS Common 2.0.0                                              | ISO 19115/19119                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ServiceIdentification</b>                                  | <b>SV_ServiceIdentification</b>                                                            |
| <sup>1</sup> (attr)title[0..*]:LanguageString                 | <sup>2</sup> (attr)citation:title (via CI_Citation)                                        |
| <sup>1</sup> (attr)abstract[0..*]:LanguageString              | <sup>2</sup> (attr)abstract:CharacterString                                                |
| (attr)serviceTypeVersion[1..*]:CharacterString                | (attr)serviceTypeVersion[0..*]:CharacterString                                             |
| (assn)serviceType:Code                                        | (attr)ServiceType:GenericName                                                              |
| (attr)accessConstraints[0..1]:CharacterString                 | (attr)restrictions[0..1]. accessConstraints [0..*]:MD_RestrictionCode (via MD_Constraints) |
| <sup>1</sup> (assn)keywords[0..*]:Keywords                    | <sup>2</sup> (assn)descriptiveKeywords[0..*]:MD_Keywords                                   |
| (attr)profile[0..*]:CharacterString                           | Not in ISO 19119                                                                           |
| (attr)fees[0..1]:CharacterString                              | <b>MD_StandardOrderProcess.fees</b> [0..1]:CharacterString                                 |
| <b>Code</b>                                                   |                                                                                            |
| (attr)code:CharacterString                                    |                                                                                            |
| (attr)codeSpace[0..1]:URI                                     |                                                                                            |
| <b>Keywords</b>                                               | <b>MD_Keywords</b>                                                                         |
| (attr)keyword[0..*]:LanguageString                            | (attr)keyword[1..*]:CharacterString                                                        |
| (assn)type[0..1]:Code                                         | (attr)type[0..1]:MD_KeywordTypeCode                                                        |
| <b>ServiceProvider</b>                                        | <b>SV_ServiceIdentification.pointOfContact</b> [0..*]:CI_ResponsibleParty                  |
| (attr)providerName:CharacterString                            | CI_ResponsibleParty[0..1]:organisationName                                                 |
| (assn)serviceContact[0..1]:ResponsibleParty                   | ResponsibleParty is a complete implementation of CI_ResponsibleParty                       |
| (assn)providerSite[0..1]:OnlineResource                       |                                                                                            |
| <b>OnlineResource</b>                                         | <b>CI_OnlineResource</b>                                                                   |
| (attr)linkage:URL                                             | linkage:URL                                                                                |
| <b>OperationsMetadata</b>                                     |                                                                                            |
| (assn)operation[2..*]:Operation                               |                                                                                            |
| (assn)parameter[0..*]:Domain                                  |                                                                                            |
| (assn)constraint[0..*]:Domain                                 |                                                                                            |
| (assn)extendedCapabilities[0..1]: <i>ExtendedCapabilities</i> |                                                                                            |
| <b>Operation</b>                                              | <b>SV_OperationMetadata</b>                                                                |

| <b>OWS Common 2.0.0</b>                                | <b>ISO 19115/19119</b>                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| (attr)name:CharacterString                             | (attr)operationName:CharacterString            |
| (assn)parameter[0..*]:Domain                           | (assn)parameters:SV_Parameter                  |
| (assn)constraint[0..*]:Domain                          |                                                |
| (assn)DCP[1..*]:DCP                                    | (attr)DCP:DCPList                              |
| (assn)metadata[0..*]:Metadata                          |                                                |
| <b>Domain</b>                                          |                                                |
| <b>DCP&lt;&lt;Union&gt;&gt;</b>                        | <b>DCPList&lt;&lt;CodeList&gt;&gt;</b>         |
| (assn)HTTP:HTTP                                        | List of 6 codes for DCPs                       |
| <b>Metadata</b>                                        |                                                |
| (attr)metadata[0..1]:Any                               |                                                |
| (attr)link[0..1]:URI                                   |                                                |
| (attr)about[0..1]:URI                                  |                                                |
| <b>OWSContents</b>                                     | <b>MD_DataIdentification</b>                   |
| (attr)otherSource[0..*]:URL                            |                                                |
| (assn)datasetSummary[0..*]:DatasetSummary              |                                                |
| <b>DatasetSummary</b>                                  |                                                |
| <sup>1</sup> (attr)title[0..*]:LanguageString          |                                                |
| <sup>1</sup> (attr)abstract[0..*]:LanguageString       |                                                |
| <sup>1</sup> (assn)keywords[0..*]:Keywords             |                                                |
| (assn)identifier[0..1]:Code                            |                                                |
| (assn)datasetSummary[0..*]:DatasetSummary              |                                                |
| (assn)metadata[0..*]:Metadata                          |                                                |
| (assn)boundingBox[0..*]:BoundingBox                    | Specialization of (attr)extent[0..*]:EX_Extent |
| (assn)wgs84BoundingBox[0..*]:WGS84BoundingBox          |                                                |
| <b>BoundingBox</b>                                     |                                                |
| lowerCorner:Sequence<Number>                           |                                                |
| upperCorner:Sequence<Number>                           |                                                |
| crs[0.1]:URI                                           |                                                |
| Dimensions[0..1]:PositiveInteger                       |                                                |
| <b>WGS84BoundingBox</b>                                |                                                |
| lowerCorner:Sequence<Number,2>                         |                                                |
| upperCorner:Sequence<Number,2>                         |                                                |
| crs[0.1]:URI="urn:ogc:def:crs:OGC:84"                  |                                                |
| dimensions[0..1]:PositiveInteger=2                     |                                                |
| <sup>1</sup> Elements inherited from Description       |                                                |
| <sup>2</sup> Elements inherited from MD_Identification |                                                |

## Bibliography

- [1] ISO/IEC 15938-1 - Information Technology - Multimedia Content Description Interface - Part 1: Systems
- [2] ISO/TS 19103, Geographic information — Conceptual schema language
- [3] OGC 00-014r1, Guidelines for Successful OGC Interface Specifications
- [4] OGC 02-058, Web Feature Service Implementation Specification, v1.0.0
- [5] OGC 02-61r2, Web Coordinate Transformation Service Implementation Specification, draft
- [6] OGC 03-002r8, Binary-XML Encoding Specification, version 0.0.8
- [7] OGC 03-065r6, Web Coverage Service Implementation Specification, v1.0
- [8] OGC 04-024, Geographic information — Web Map Service interface, v1.3.0
- [9] OGC 05-008, OGC Web Services Common Specification, v1.0.0
- [10] OGC 05-009r2, Template for OWS interface specifications
- [11] OGC 02-112, OGC Change Request Template